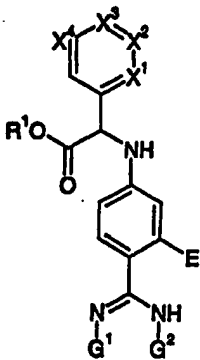


PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> : C07C 257/18, 259/18, C07D 295/155, 211/46, A61K 31/155, 31/40, 31/435, C07D 211/96, 309/12, 213/74, A61K 31/34, A61P 7/02, C07C 255/59</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/35858</b>  (43) International Publication Date: 22 June 2000 (22.06.00)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP99/09520 (22) International Filing Date: 6 December 1999 (06.12.99)  (30) Priority Data: 98123721.7 14 December 1998 (14.12.98) EP  (71) Applicant: F. HOFFMANN-LA ROCHE AG [CH/CH]; Grenzacherstrasse 124, CH-4070 Basle (CH).  (72) Inventors: ACKERMANN, Jean; Im Glögglihof 16, CH-4125 Riehen (CH). ALIG, Leo; Liebrütistrasse 32, CH-4303 Kaiseraugst (CH). CHUCHOLOWSKI, Alexander; Retler-Ring 5, D-79639 Grenzach-Wyhlen (DE). GROEBKE, Katrin; Reichensteinerstrasse 9, CH-4053 Basle (CH). HILPERT, Kurt; Eichenstrasse 5, CH-4114 Hofstetten (CH). KUEHNE, Holger; Ritterstrasse 85, D-79639 Grenzach-Wyhlen (DE). OBST, Ulrike; Baslerstrasse 23a, D-79639 Grenzach-Wyhlen (DE). WEBER, Lutz; Steinweg 13, D-79639 Grenzach-Wyhlen (DE). WESSEL, Hans, Peter; Im Bachacker 7, D-79423 Heitersheim (DE).  (74) Agent: MAHÉ, Jean; Grenzacherstrasse 124, CH-4070 Basle (CH).</p>		<p>(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published With international search report.</p>
<p>(54) Title: PHENYLGLYCINE DERIVATIVES</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>(1)</p> </div> <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>The invention is concerned with novel N-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-glycine derivatives of formula (I), wherein R<sup>1</sup>, E, X<sup>1</sup> to X<sup>4</sup> and G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> are as defined in the description and the claims, as well as hydrates or solvates and physiologically usable salts thereof.</p>		

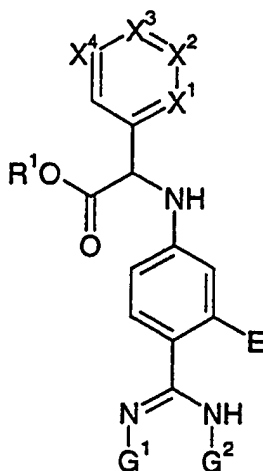
**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## Phenylglycine Derivatives

The invention is concerned with novel N-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl)-glycine  
 5 derivatives of the formula



10 wherein

R¹ represents hydrogen or the residue of an ester group which is cleavable under physiological conditions;

E represents hydrogen or hydroxy;

15 three of the symbols X¹ to X⁴ independently of one another represent a group C(Rᵃ), C(Rᵇ) or C(Rᶜ) and the fourth represents a group C(Rᵈ) or N;

Rᵃ to Rᵈ each independently represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkenylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl(alkyl)aminoalkyl, alkoxyalkylcarboxamido, alkoxyalkylcarbonyl, alkoxyalkylalkoxy, alkoxyalkylalkyl, alkoxyalkylalkylcarboxamido, alkoxyalkylaryloxy, alkoxyalkylaryloxy, alkoxyalkylcarboxamido, alkyl, alkyl(alkylcarbonyl)amino, alkylcarbonyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, alkylcarboxamido, alkylcarboxamidoalkoxy, alkylsulphanyl, alkylsulphanylalkoxy, alkylsulphanyl, alkylsulphonyl, alkylsulphonylamino, alkylsulphonylaminoalkoxy, alkylureidyl, alkylthioureidyl, amino, aminoalkoxy, aryl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkoxyalkoxy,

20

25

arylalkyl, arylalkylcarboxamido, arylcarbonylalkoxy, arylcarboxamido,  
 arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, aryloxy, aryloxyalkoxy, arylsulphonylamino,  
 arylsulphonylaminoalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkylcarboxamido,  
 carboxyalkoxy, carboxyarylalkoxy, carboxyaryloxy, carboxycarboxamido,  
 5 carbamoylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylamino,  
 cycloalkylaminoalkyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbamoylalkoxy,  
 cycloalkylcarboxamido, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy,  
 haloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
 hydroxycycloalkoxy, hydroxycycloalkylamino, mono- or di-alkylamino, mono-  
 10 or di-alkylaminoalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkyl, mono- or di-alkylamino-  
 carbonylalkoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroacetylaminomethoxy or a heterocyclic substituent  
 selected from the group of azepanylcarbonylalkoxy, benzoimidazolyl,  
 morpholinylalkoxy, morpholinylalkyl, morpholinylmethoxy,  
 piperidinylalkoxy, piperidinylamino, piperidinylaminoalkyl, piperidinylmethoxy,  
 15 alkylsulphonylpiperidinylmethoxy, furanylalkoxy, 1,3-dioxo-1,3-  
 dihydroisoindolylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, isothiazolylmethoxy,  
 dihydroisoxazolyl, piperazinyl, piperazinylalkyl, pyridinylaminoalkyl, bis-  
 pyridinylalkylamino, pyridinylmethoxy, pyrimidinylaminoalkylazepanylideneamino,  
 pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidinylalkoxy, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinylmethoxy,  
 20 pyrrolidinylmethoxyalkoxy, oxopyrrolidinylalkoxy, oxadiazolyl,  
 tetrahydrofuranylalkoxy, tetrahydrofuranylmethoxy, tetrahydropyranylalkoxy,  
 tetrahydropyranylamino, tetrahydrothiopyranylamino, tetrahydropyranylmethoxy,  
 dioxohexahydrothiopyranylamino, thiazolylalkoxy and thiophenyl, with the  
 heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy,  
 25 carboxyalkyl, hydroxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl  
 or two adjacent groups R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> together forming the remainder of a fused 1,4-  
 dioxan, 1,3-dioxolan, 1-oxane or aryl ring,

provided that not more than three of R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> have the same significance and X<sup>1</sup> is not  
 substituted by carboxy or alkoxycarbonyl; and

30 one of the symbols G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen and the other represents hydrogen,  
 alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aroyl or a group COO-R<sup>e</sup> or OCO-R<sup>e</sup> and R<sup>e</sup> represents  
 alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylcarbonyl-  
 oxycarbonyl or arylcarbonyloxycarbonyl,

as well as hydrates or solvates and physiologically usable salts thereof.



Further, the invention is concerned with a process for the manufacture of the above compounds, pharmaceutical preparations which contain such compounds as well as the use of these compounds for the production of pharmaceutical preparations.

5        Examples of physiologically usable salts of these compounds of formula I are salts with physiologically compatible mineral acids, such as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, sulphurous acid or phosphoric acid; or with organic acids, such as methanesulphonic acid, p-toluenesulphonic acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, citric acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, succinic acid or salicylic acid.

10

The compounds of formula I can be solvated, especially hydrated. The hydration can take place in the course of the manufacturing process or can occur gradually as a consequence of hygroscopic properties of an initially anhydrous compound of formula I.

15

The compounds of formula I contain at least one asymmetric C atom and can therefore exist as an enantiomeric mixture, diastereomeric mixture or as optically pure compounds.

20        In the scope of the present invention "alkyl", alone or in combination with other groups, such as in alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl etc., denotes a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon residue containing 1-6, preferably 1-4 carbon atoms, such as, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl and butyl.

25        The term "alkoxy" stands for the group alkyl-O- with alkyl as defined above, e.g. methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy.

The term "alkenyl" stands for alone or in combination with other groups, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon residue containing an olefinic bond and up to 6, preferably up to 4 C-atoms.

30

The term "alkynyl" stands for alone or in combination with other groups, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon residue containing a triple bond and up to 6, preferably up to 4 C-atoms.

The term "cycloalkyl" stands for a cyclic alkyl group of three to six carbon atoms, e.g. cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.

The term "cycloalkoxy" or "cycloalkyloxy" denotes a cycloalkyl group which is  
5 bonded via an oxy (-O-) group, such as e.g. cyclopentyloxy.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, such as in aryloxy, aralkyl etc. denotes a carbocyclic, aromatic residue such as phenyl, naphthyl or indanyl, preferably phenyl and naphthyl, especially phenyl, which can be substituted, e.g. by halogen, such as bromine,  
10 fluorine or chlorine, alkoxy, such as methoxy, ethoxy or propoxy, alkylendioxy, such as methylenedioxy, hydroxy, nitro, amino, mono- or di-alkyl-amino, phenyl, phenoxy, COOH or COO-alkyl, such as COOCH<sub>3</sub> or COOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>. Preferred substituents are alkoxy, halogen, preferably fluorine, alkyl, amino, nitro, dialkylamino and carboxy and especially alkoxy, halogen and alkyl. Examples of aralkyl groups are benzyl, phenethyl, mono- or  
15 dimethoxy-benzyl, aminobenzyl or nitrobenzyl, examples of aryloxy groups are phenoxy or methoxycarbonyl-phenoxy and examples of aralkyloxy groups are benzyloxy, methoxy-benzyloxy and phenethoxy.

The term "halogen" stands for fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, preferably  
20 fluorine and chlorine.

The term "hydroxy" stands for the group -OH.

The term "carbonyl" stands for the group -C(O)-.  
25

The term "carboxy" stands for the group -C(O)OH.

The term "carboxamido" stands for the group stands for -C(O)-NH-.

The term "carbamoyl" stands for the group NH<sub>2</sub>-C(O)-.  
30

The term "oxy" stands for the group -O-.

The term "amino" stands for the group -NH<sub>2</sub>.  
35

The term "sulphanyl" stands for the group -S-.

The term "sulphinyl" stands for the group  $\text{-SO-}$ .

The term "sulphonyl" stands for the group  $\text{-SO}_2\text{-}$ .

5

The term "ureidyl" stands for the group  $\text{NH}_2\text{-C(O)-NH-}$ .

The term "thioureidyl" stands for the group  $\text{NH}_2\text{-C(S)-NH-}$ .

10 Examples of haloalkyl are trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl; examples of haloalkoxy are trifluoromethoxy and pentafluoroethoxy.

Examples of ester groups cleavable under physiological conditions denoted by  $\text{R}^1$  are alkyl, especially methyl and ethyl; morpholinoethyl; tetrahydropyranyl;  
15 alkoxy-carbonyl-alkyl, such as tert.-butoxycarbonylmethyl (pivoxyl); alkoxy-carbonyloxyalkyl, such as 1-(ethoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl, hexyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl (hexetil) and 1-isopropylloxycarbonyloxy)ethyl (proxetil); alkylcarbonyloxyalkyl, such as 1-acetoxyethyl (axetil), 1-(pivaloyloxy)ethyl and 1-(cyclohexylacetoxy)ethyl. Especially preferred ester groups are methyl and ethyl, particularly ethyl.

20

The invention includes especially the aforementioned compounds in which three of the symbols  $\text{X}^1$  to  $\text{X}^4$  independently of one another represent a group  $\text{C(R}^a\text{)}$ ,  $\text{C(R}^b\text{)}$  or  $\text{C(R}^c\text{)}$  and the fourth represents a group  $\text{C(R}^d\text{)}$ .

In a preferred embodiment the present invention embraces especially compounds as  
25 defined above in which  $\text{R}^a$  to  $\text{R}^d$  independently of one another represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkenylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxy-carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy-carbonylarylalkoxy, alkoxy-carbonylaryloxy, alkyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, alkylcarboxamidoalkoxy, alkylsulphanylalkoxy, aminoalkoxy, aryl, arylalkenyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkoxyalkoxy,  
30 arylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkoxy, arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, aryloxy, aryloxyalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkoxy, carboxyarylalkoxy, carboxyaryloxy, carbamoylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylamino, cycloalkylaminoalkyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbamoylalkoxy, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
35 hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkyl, mono- or di-alkylaminocarbonylalkoxy or a heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of

morpholinylalkoxy, morpholinylalkyl, morpholinylalkoxy, piperidinylalkoxy, piperidinyloxy, pyridinylaminoalkyl, alkylsulphonylpiperidinyloxy, furanylalkoxy, imidazolylalkyl, isothiazolyloxy, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidinylalkoxy, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinyloxy, pyrrolidinylalkoxy, oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranylalkoxy, tetrahydrofuranyloxy, tetrahydropyranylalkoxy, tetrahydropyranyloxy and thiazolylalkoxy, with the  
5 heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl or two adjacent groups R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> together forming the remainder of a fused 1,4-dioxan, 1,3-dioxolan, 1-oxane or aryl ring.

Especially preferred are the compounds defined above in which R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup>  
10 independently of one another represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylarylalkoxy, alkyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylsulphanylalkoxy, arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, carbamoylalkoxy, carbonylarylalkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylaminocarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbamoylalkoxy, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl,  
15 hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of piperidinyloxy, furanylalkoxy, isothiazolyloxy, morpholinylalkyl, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinyloxy, tetrahydrofuranyloxy and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy,  
20 alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl.

Further preferred compounds are those in which R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> independently of one another represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylsulphanylalkoxy, arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylarylalkoxy, carbamoylalkoxy, carboxyarylalkoxy, cycloalkoxy,  
25 cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylaminocarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbamoylalkoxy, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of piperidinyloxy, furanylalkoxy, isothiazolyloxy, morpholinylalkyl, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinyloxy,  
30 tetrahydrofuranyloxy and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl.

Particularly preferred compounds are those in which R<sup>a</sup> bis R<sup>d</sup> independently of one another represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkyl, carbamoylalkoxy, cycloalkoxy,  
35 cycloalkylalkoxy, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,

hydroxyalkyl, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of morpholinylalkyl, piperidinyloxy, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinyloxy and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl.

In a further preferred embodiment of the invention compounds are preferred in which  $R^a$  bis  $R^d$  independently of one another represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkyl, carbamoylalkoxy, halogen, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkyl-aminoalkoxy or heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of morpholinylalkyl, piperidinyloxy, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl.

In a particular embodiment the invention relates to the aforementioned compounds in which  $X^1$  represents the group  $C(R^a)$ ,  $X^2$  represents the group  $C(R^b)$ ,  $X^3$  represents the group  $C(R^c)$  and  $X^4$  represents the group  $C(R^d)$ .

The invention embraces especially compounds in accordance with the above definitions in which  $R^a$  represents hydrogen, carbamoylalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxy or halogen, preferably hydrogen.

Furthermore, the invention also relates in particular to compounds in accordance with the above definitions in which  $R^b$  represents hydrogen, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy or alkyl, preferably alkoxy.

Moreover, the invention relates especially to compounds as defined above in which  $R^c$  represents hydrogen, alkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or hydroxyalkoxy, particularly hydrogen or alkoxy.

In a further particular embodiment the invention embraces compounds in accordance with the above definitions in which  $R^d$  represents hydrogen, alkoxy, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or a heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of morpholinylalkyl, piperidinyloxy, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl or tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl or alkylsulphonyl.

Furthermore, the invention embraces especially compounds in accordance with the above definitions in which one of the symbols  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represents hydrogen and the other represents hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aroyl or a group  $COO-R^e$  or  $OCO-R^e$

and R<sup>c</sup> represents alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylcarbonyloxycarbonyl or arylcarbonyloxycarbonyl.

Preferred compounds in accordance with the above definitions are those in which one of the symbols G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen or hydroxy and the other represents  
5 hydrogen. In a particular embodiment both symbols G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> represent hydrogen.

Furthermore, compounds in accordance with the above definitions in which R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen are preferred.

Preferred compounds in accordance with the above definitions are also those in which the symbol E represents hydrogen.

10 In a particular embodiment of the compounds described above there are preferred those in which not more than two of R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> are simultaneously hydrogen.

In a further embodiment the invention relates to the compounds described above in which X<sup>1</sup> represents the group C(R<sup>a</sup>) and X<sup>2</sup>, X<sup>3</sup> and X<sup>4</sup> independently of one another represent a group selected from the groups C(R<sup>d</sup>), C(R<sup>b</sup>) and C(R<sup>c</sup>). Moreover, the  
15 invention relates to the compounds defined above in which X<sup>2</sup> represents the group C(R<sup>b</sup>) and X<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>3</sup> and X<sup>4</sup> independently of one another represent a group selected from the groups C(R<sup>d</sup>), C(R<sup>a</sup>) and C(R<sup>c</sup>). The invention furthermore relates to the compounds described above in which X<sup>3</sup> represents the group C(R<sup>c</sup>) and X<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>2</sup> and X<sup>4</sup> independently of one another represent a group selected from the groups C(R<sup>d</sup>), C(R<sup>b</sup>) and C(R<sup>a</sup>). Moreover, the  
20 invention relates to the compounds described above in which X<sup>4</sup> represents the group C(R<sup>d</sup>) and X<sup>1</sup>, X<sup>2</sup> and X<sup>3</sup> independently of one another represent a group selected from the groups C(R<sup>a</sup>), C(R<sup>b</sup>) and C(R<sup>c</sup>).

In particular, preferred compounds are the compounds of formula I described in the Examples as individual compounds in the form of the free acids, their esters as well as  
25 hydrates or solvates and physiologically usable salts thereof.

Preferred individual compounds are those selected from the group consisting of:

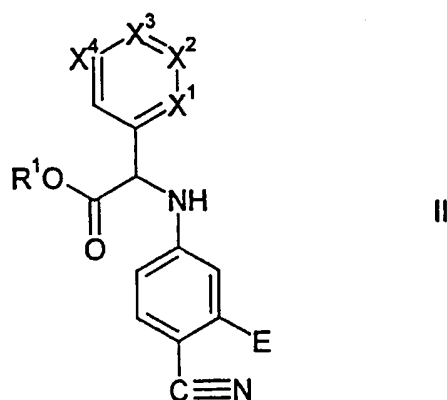
a) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

30 b) (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1-RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

- c) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-acetic acid;
- d) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- 5 e) (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-[(RS)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethoxy]-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- f) (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy]-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- 10 g) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- h) (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- i) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethynyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- 15 j) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-5-vinyl-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- k) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)- acetic acid hydrochloride;
- 20 l) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- m) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-yl-aminomethyl)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- n) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- 25 o) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- p) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;

- q) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-propoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;
- r) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;
- 5 s) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(3-hydroxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; and
- t) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

The compounds of formula I can be obtained by converting the nitrile group in a  
 10 compound of formula II



wherein  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $X^3$ ,  $X^4$ ,  $R^1$  and E have the significance given above,

into a carbamimidoyl group or into a N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl group and, if desired,  
 15 modifying a reactive group present in an obtained compound of formula I and, if desired,  
 converting a compound of formula I obtained into a physiologically compatible salt or  
 converting a salt of a compound of formula I into the free acid or base.

The conversion of the nitrile group in a compound of formula II into a carbam-  
 imidoyl group  $-C(NH)NH_2$  or a N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl group  $-C(NO)NH_2$  can be  
 20 carried out according to methods known per se. For example, the conversion into a N-  
 hydroxy-carbamimidoyl group can be performed by dissolving a compound of formula II  
 in a solvent, such as DMF, ethanol or methanol, treating the solution with hydroxylamine  
 or a salt of hydroxylamine with an inorganic acid, such as hydroxylamine hydrochloride,



and thereafter with a base, such as diisopropylethylamine or triethylamine, sodium hydride or sodium methanolate, conveniently at a temperature up to 80°C.

The conversion of the nitrile group into a carbamimidoyl group can be carried out  
5 e.g. by treating a compound of formula II in a solvent, such as ethanol or methanol, or a solvent mixture, such as chloroform and methanol or chloroform and ethanol, with a dry stream of hydrogen chloride, conveniently at a temperature below 10°C, thereafter treating the reaction solution with a solvent, such as diethyl ether, and filtering off the precipitated iminoether. The thus-obtained material is treated in a solvent, such as methanol or  
10 ethanol, either with gaseous ammonia or an ammonium salt, such as ammonium chloride, conveniently at a temperature up to 80°C. Alternatively, the solution containing the iminoether can be evaporated and the residue can be treated with gaseous ammonia or an ammonium salt in methanol or ethanol. In an analogous manner, the iminoether can be converted into a N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl compound of formula I with hydroxylamine  
15 or a salt thereof in the presence of a base.

As modifications of functional groups present in a compound of formula I there come into consideration especially the conversion of a N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl group into a carbamimidoyl group, the esterification of a carboxy group, the saponification of an  
20 ester group and the cleavage of an ether group, such as an arylalkyl ether group, e.g. the benzyl ether group. All of these reactions can be carried out according to methods known per se.

For the conversion of a N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl group into a carbamimidoyl  
25 group, an amidoxime of formula I can be hydrogenated in a solvent, such as ethanol, methanol, dioxan, THF or glacial acetic acid, or a solvent mixture, such as ethanol and glacial acetic acid, with hydrogen and a catalyst, such as palladium, platinum or nickel. In so doing, other reactive groups present in the compound of formula I and reactive towards the reducing agent can be modified. For example, in the case of hydrogenation with  
30 palladium a benzyloxy group  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$ ,  $R^c$  or  $R^d$  is converted into the hydroxy group.

By reacting a compound of formula I in which  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent hydrogen with a chloroformic acid ester of the formula  $ClC(O)O-R^e$  in which  $R^e$  has the significance set forth above and wherein a hydroxy or carboxy group is present in protected form, in a  
35 solvent, such as dichloromethane, dioxan or DMF, or a solvent mixture, such as dichloromethane and water or ethyl acetate and water, in the presence of an organic base, such as

pyridine or triethylamine, or an inorganic base, such as sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate or potassium hydrogen carbonate, there is obtained the corresponding compound of formula I in which  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent the group  $-C(O)O-R^c$ . Analogously, a compound of formula I in which  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent hydrogen can be converted with a p-nitrophenyl carbonate of the formula  $p-NO_2C_6H_4OCOO-R^c$  into the corresponding compound of formula I in which one of  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represents  $-COO-R^c$ . The reaction is carried out by treating the p-nitrophenyl carbonate in THF and DMF firstly with N,N-diisopropylethylamine and then with a compound of formula I in which  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent hydrogen.

10

By reacting a compound of formula I in which  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent hydrogen with an acyl chloride, such as an aroyl chloride, there is obtained the corresponding compound of formula I in which one of  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represents hydrogen and the other represents acyl. The reaction is carried out by treating the acyl chloride in THF and DMF firstly with N,N-diisopropylethylamine and then with a compound of formula I in which  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent hydrogen.

15

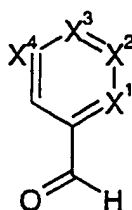
Compounds of formula I in which  $G^1$  or  $G^2$  represents a group  $-COO-R^c$  and  $R^c$  represents alkyl substituted by alkylcarbonyloxy or aroyloxy can be manufactured according to methods known per se (Synthesis 1990, p.1159-66; J.Med.Chem. 31, p.318-22, 1988) by reacting the carbamimidoyl compound with a p-nitrophenyl-alkanoyloxy-ethyl carbonate.

20

By reacting a compound of formula I in which one of the residues  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represents hydroxy and the other represents hydrogen with an acyl halide there can be obtained a compound of formula I in which one of the residues  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represents  $-OCOR^c$ . The reaction is carried out by treating the acyl chloride in THF and DMF firstly with N,N-diisopropylethylamine and then with a compound of formula I in which  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent hydrogen.

30

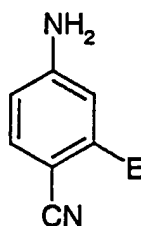
The compounds of formula II can be prepared according to methods known per se, e.g. as described hereinafter and/or as described in the Examples or in analogy to these methods. For example, an aldehyde of formula III



III

in which  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $X^3$  and  $X^4$  have the significances given above,  
can be reacted with a p-aminobenzonitrile of formula IV

5



IV

wherein E has the significance given above,  
10 and benzyl isonitrile and a primary alkanol such as methanol or ethanol, in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate. Hydrolysis of the resulting iminoether with water yields a compound of formula II in which  $R^1$  represents methyl or ethyl. By hydrolysis of the ester group  $R^1$ , e.g. by treatment with LiOH in tetrahydrofuran, there is obtained a compound of formula II in which  $R^1$  represents hydrogen.

15

Further reactions for the preparation of compounds of formula II:

By reaction of compounds of formula II in which one or more of  $R^a$ - $R^d$

represents alkylthio with an oxidizing agent such as e.g. meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid or ozone in a suitable solvent such as acetone-water or methylene chloride  
20 there is obtained a compound of formula II in which the alkylthio group is converted into an alkylsulphinyl or alkylsulphonyl group;

represents alkoxy such as methoxy, isopropoxy or benzyloxy with a Lewis acid such as boron tribromide or boron trichloride in a suitable solvent such as methylene chloride or optionally by catalytic hydrogenation in e.g. ethyl acetate or ethanol there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the  
25 alkoxy group is converted into a hydroxy group;

represents hydroxy

- with an alkylating agent such as an alkyl bromide, alkyl iodide or alkyl mesylate in the presence of a base such as potassium carbonate or caesium carbonate in a solvent such as DMF or acetone or

5 - by a Mitsunobu reaction with an alcohol in the presence of DEAD and triphenylphosphine in a solvent such as THF or Dioxan or

- by reaction with an epoxide such as cyclopentene oxide in the presence of a base such as potassium carbonate, preferably at a temperature up to 150°C there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the hydroxy group is converted into an alkoxy group;

10

represents hydroxy with an aryl- or heteroarylboronic acid such as phenylboronic acid or 3-pyridylboronic acid in the presence of copper acetate and a base such as Pyridine or triethylamine in a solvent such as methylene chloride there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the hydroxy group is converted into an aryloxy or heteroaryloxy group;

15

represents hydroxy with trifluoromethanesulphonic anhydride in the presence of a base such as pyridine or triethylamine and in a suitable solvent such as methylene chloride or THF and subsequent reaction with an aryl- or heteroarylboronic acid such as pyridineboronic acid or thiopheneboronic acid in the presence of a suitable catalyst such as tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)-palladium in a solvent such as toluene, preferably at a temperature up to 100°C, there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the hydroxy group is converted into an aryl or heteroaryl group;

20

represents nitro by catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of e.g. a palladium-charcoal catalyst in a solvent such as ethanol or THF there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the nitro group is converted into an amino group;

25

represents amino with

- an alkylating agent such as an alkyl halide or alkyl mesylate in the presence of a base such as Hünig's base or triethylamine in a solvent such as THF, preferably at an elevated temperature, or
- 5       - a carbonyl compound such as pyridinecarboxaldehyde or 1-methyl-4-piperidone in the presence of a reducing agent, such as e.g. sodium triacetoxyborohydride in a solvent such as ethyl acetate, or
- 10       - an epoxide such as e.g. cyclopentene oxide in the presence of a perchlorate salt such as lithium perchlorate in a solvent such as acetonitrile, preferably at an elevated temperature there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the amino group is converted into an alkylamino or dialkylamino group;
- 15       represents amino with an acid chloride such as cyclopentanecarboxylic acid chloride, phenylsulphonyl chloride or butylsulphamoyl chloride in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or Hünig's base and in an inert solvent such as THF or methylene chloride there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the amino group is converted into an amide or sulphonamide or sulphamide group;
- 20       represents amino with an isocyanate such as e.g. butyl isocyanate in a suitable solvent such as THF there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the amino group is converted into a urea group;
- 25       represents halogen
- 30       - with an acetylene compound such as e.g. trimethylsilylacetylene in the presence of palladium acetate and triphenylphosphine in a solvent such as triethylamine
- in a Stille reaction with a stannane such as e.g. allyltributylstannane or tributylethynylstannane in the presence of a catalyst such as tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)-palladium and in a suitable solvent such as dimethylacetamide, preferably at an elevated temperature, there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the halogen substituent is converted into an in allyl or alkynyl or vinyl group;

5 represents halogen in a Suzuki reaction with an aryl- or heteroarylboronic acid such as phenylboronic acid or 3-pyridylboronic acid in the presence of tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)-palladium and a base such as e.g. potassium carbonate and in a solvent such as toluene or dioxan there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the halogen substituent is converted into an aryl or heteroaryl group;

10 represents halogen with a boronic acid ester such as bis(pinacolato)diboron in the presence of potassium acetate and bis-(triphenylphosphine)-palladium-(II) chlorid in a solvent such as dioxan and subsequent reaction with aryl or heteroaryl halides such as e.g. 3-bromopyridine in the presence of potassium carbonate and tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)-palladium in a solvent such as toluene at an elevated temperature there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the halogen substituent is converted into an aryl or heteroaryl group;

15 represents alkenyl or alkynyl by catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of e.g. palladium-charcoal as the catalyst and in a solvent such as ethanol, ethanol-acetic acid or THF there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the alkenyl or alkynyl group is reduced to an alkyl group;

20 represents vinyl in a 3+2 cycloaddition with e.g. nitroethane and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate in the presence of dimethylaminopyridine in a solvent such as acetonitrile there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the vinyl group is converted into a dihydroisoxazole group;

25 represents hydroxymethyl with methanesulphonyl chloride in the presence of a base such as triethylamine and in a solvent such as methylene chloride or THF and subsequent reaction with a suitable amine such as e.g. pyrrolidine or morpholine in a solvent such as THF there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the hydroxymethyl group is converted into a mono- or di-alkylaminomethyl group;

30 represents hydroxymethyl with an oxidizing agent such as oxalyl chloride and dimethyl sulfoxide in the presence of triethylamine and in a solvent such as methylene chloride, preferably at a low temperature, there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the hydroxymethyl group is converted into a formyl group;

represents formyl in a Wittig reaction with an alkyltriphenylphosphonium halide such as e.g. methyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide in the presence of a base such as e.g. potassium carbonate in a solvent such as dioxan-water, preferably at an elevated temperature there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the formyl group is converted into an alkenyl group;

represents formyl with an amine such as e.g. pyrrolidine and a suitable reducing agent such as sodium cyanoborhydride in a solvent such as methanol at einem pH von 6, adjusted with e.g. acetic acid, there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the formyl group is converted into an alkylaminomethyl group;

represents formyl

- with a 1,2-diamine such as e.g. 1,2-phenylenediamine in the presence of an oxidizing agent such as DDQ in a solvent such as acetonitrile or
- mit glyoxal and ammonia in water-ethanol there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the formyl group is converted into an imidazolyl group;

represents benzyloxycarbonyl-alkoxy by catalytic hydrogenation in the presence of e.g. palladium-charcoal as the catalyst in a solvent such as ethanol-acetic acid there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the benzyloxy-carbonyl-alkoxy group is converted into a carboxy-alkoxy group;

represents carboxy-alkoxy with an amine such as e.g. pyrrolidine or morpholine and a coupling reagent such as e.g. BOP in the presence of a base such as 4-ethylmorpholine and in a solvent such as DMF there are obtained compounds of formula II in which the carboxy-alkoxy group is converted into a carbamoylalkoxy.

Compounds of formula III are known per se. They can be obtained e.g. by reacting compounds of formula III in which one or more of  $R^a$ - $R^d$

is a hydroxy group

- with an alkylating agent such as e.g. benzyl bromide or ethyl bromide in the presence of a base such as potassium carbonate oder caesium

carbonate in a suitable solvent such as DMF or acetone, preferably at an elevated temperature, or

- in a Mitsunobu reaction with an alcohol in the presence of DEAD and triphenylphosphine in a solvent such as THF or Dioxan to give compounds of formula II in which the hydroxy group is substituted by an alkoxy group;

is a formyl group in a Wittig reaction with an alkyltriphenylphosphonium halide such as e.g. methyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide in the presence of a base such as e.g. potassium carbonate in a solvent such as dioxan-water, preferably at an elevated temperature, to give compounds of formula II in which the formyl group is substituted by an alkenyl group.

Compounds of formula III in which one of the residues  $R^a$ - $R^d$  represents alkylthio or 1-hydroxyalkyl can also be obtained by reacting an aldehyde, protected e.g. as an acetal or acetal, with the residue  $R^a$ - $R^d$  in question being either hydrogen, bromine or iodine, with a strong base such as e.g. butyl-lithium in e.g. THF and subsequent reaction with disulphides such as e.g. dimethyl disulphide in a solvent such as THF or aldehydes such as e.g. acetaldehyde as well as subsequent deprotection of the aldehyde function with an aqueous acid.

Compounds of formula III can also be obtained by

- formylation of a suitably substituted aromatic according to conventional methods such as Vilsmeier reaction, reaction with titanium tetrachloride and dichloromethyl methyl ether, reaction with chloroform-sodium hydroxide or with hexamethylenetetramine and acetic acid;
- oxidation of a benzyl alcohol according to known methods, e.g. by means of manganese dioxide;
- reaction of a toluene derivative N-bromosuccinimide in the presence of a radical initiator, e.g. AIBN, and subsequent reaction with 2-nitropropane in the presence of a base such as sodium ethylate.

Insofar as their preparation is not described in the Examples, the compounds of formulae III and IV can be prepared according to the methods set forth above or according to analogous methods.



The compounds of formula I, their solvates and salts inhibit the formation of coagulation factors Xa, IXa and thrombin induced by factor VIIa and tissue factor. These compounds consequently influence both platelet aggregation which is induced by these factors and plasmatic blood coagulation. They therefore inhibit the formation of thrombi  
5 and can be used for the control or prevention of diseases, such as thrombosis, apoplexy, cardiac infarction, inflammation and arteriosclerosis. Furthermore, these compounds have an effect on tumour cells and prevent metastases. They can therefore also be employed as antitumour agents.

Accordingly, the present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical preparation  
10 containing a compound as described above in a galenical administration form.

The invention likewise embraces compounds as described above for use as medicaments, especially as inhibitors of the formation of coagulation factors Xa, IXa and thrombin induced by factor VIIa and tissue factor, particularly as medicaments for the treatment or prevention of thromboses, apoplexy, cardiac infarction, inflammation and  
15 arteriosclerosis or as antitumour agents.

Moreover, the invention relates to the use of a compound as described above for the production of medicaments containing a compound as described above for the treatment or prevention of thromboses, apoplexy, cardiac infarction, inflammation and arteriosclerosis or of antitumour agents.

20 The inhibition of the amidolytic activity of factor VIIa/tissue factor complex by the compounds in accordance with the invention can be demonstrated with the aid of a chromogenic peptide substrate as described hereinafter.

The measurements were carried out on microtitre plates at room temperature. To  
25 this end, 100 µl of a solution of 26 nM of tissue factor, 9 nM of soluble factor VIIa and 8 mM of calcium chloride were added to 25 µl of a solution of the inhibitor in a buffer [pH 7.5, 100 mM, comprising 0.14M NaCl, 0.1M N-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazine-N'-(2-ethanesulphonic acid) (HEPES), 0.5 mg/l of fatty-acid-free BSA (bovine serum albumin) and 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>] in each well of the plate. After an incubation time of  
30 15 minutes the reaction was started by the addition of 50 µl of chromogenic substrate Chromozym-tPA (3.5 mM, MeSO<sub>2</sub>-D-Phe-Gly-Arg-paranitroanilide) and the hydrolysis of the substrate was followed spectrophotometrically on a kinetic microtitre plate reader over 10 minutes. Using the plot of the inhibition curves, the K<sub>i</sub> values were determined

according to the method described in Biochem. J. 55, 1953, 170-171. The results will be evident from the following Table (Ki in  $\mu\text{M/l}$ ):

	<u>Example</u>	<u>Ki</u>
5	4 e	0.061
	15	0.084
	17	0.0385
	26 e	0.1144

The activity of the low molecular weight substances can, moreover, be characterized in the "prothrombin time" (PT) clotting test. The substances are prepared as a 10 mM solution in DMSO or DMSO/0.1M HCl (DHCl) and thereafter made up to the desired dilution in the same solvent. Thereafter, 0.25 ml of human plasma (obtained from whole blood anticoagulated with 1/10 volume of 108 mM Na citrate) was placed in the instrument-specific sample container. In each case 5  $\mu\text{l}$  of each dilution of the substance-dilution series was then mixed with the plasma provided. This plasma/inhibitor mixture was incubated at 37°C for 2 minutes. Thereafter, there were pipetted to the semi-automatic device (ACL, Automated Coagulation Laboratory (Instrument Laboratory)) 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of plasma/ inhibitor mixture in the measurement container. The clotting reaction was initiated by the addition of 0.1 ml of Innovin® (recombinant human tissue factor combined with calcium buffer and synthetic phospholipids( Dade Behring®, Inc.). The time up to the fibrin cross-linking was determined photooptically from the ACL. The inhibitor concentration, which brought about a doubling of the PT clotting time, was determined by means of a graph.

The Ki value of the compounds of the present invention preferably amounts to about 0.1 to 500 nM, especially about 0.1 to 100 nM. The PT values preferably amount to about 0.1 to 10  $\mu\text{M}$ , especially to about 0.1 to 5  $\mu\text{M}$ .

As mentioned earlier, medicaments containing a compound of formula I, a solvate or a salt thereof also form an object of the present invention, as does a process for the production of such medicaments which comprises bringing one or more of such compounds, solvates or salts and, if desired, other therapeutically useful substances into a galenical administration form. These medicaments can be administered orally, e.g. in the form of dragées, hard and soft gelatine capsules, solutions, emulsions or suspensions, or

rectally, for example in the form of suppositories, or as a spray. However, administration can also be carried out parenterally, e.g. in the form of injection solutions.

For the production of tablets, coated tablets, dragées and hard gelatine capsules, the active ingredient can be mixed with pharmaceutically inert, inorganic or organic excipients. Suitable excipients for tablets, coated tablets, dragées and hard gelatine capsules are, for example, lactose, maize starch or derivatives thereof, talc, stearic acid or its salts. Suitable excipients for soft gelatine capsules are, for example, vegetable oils, waxes, fats, semi-solid and liquid polyols; depending on the nature of the active ingredient no excipients are, however, usually required in the case of soft gelatine capsules. Suitable excipients for the production of solutions and syrups are e.g. water, polyols, sucrose, invert sugar and glucose; suitable excipients for injection solutions are e.g. water, alcohols, polyols, glycerol and vegetable oils, and suitable excipients for suppositories are natural and hardened oils, waxes, fats, semi-liquid or liquid polyols. In addition, the pharmaceutical preparations can also contain preservatives, solubilizers, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, sweeteners, colorants, flavorants, salts for varying the osmotic pressure, buffers, coating agents or antioxidants.

The dosage of the active ingredient for the control or prevention of the illnesses mentioned above can vary within wide limits and will, of course, be adapted to the individual requirements in each particular case. In general, in the case of oral or parenteral, e.g. intravenous or subcutaneous, administration, a dose of about 0.1 to 20 mg/kg, preferably about 0.6 to 4 mg/kg, per day should be adequate for adults, although the upper limit which has just been mentioned may be exceeded or the dose may be lower when this is shown to be indicated.

The invention is intended to be illustrated in more detail by the following Examples.

30

## EXAMPLES

### Example 1

#### 1.1

A solution of 1.19 g of 3,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde and 0.7234 g of 4-aminobenzonitrile in 20 ml methanol was stirred at room temperature. After 1 hour 0.75 ml of benzyl isonitrile was added. The solution obtained was cooled to 0°C, then treated dropwise with 2.33 ml

of boron trifluoride etherate in a manner such that the temperature did not exceed 10°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in 21 ml of methanol and 2.2 ml of water, the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then concentrated. The crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 1.66 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetate as a brown foam.

### 1.2

22.9 ml of a 1N LiOH solution were added to a solution of the compound obtained in Example 1.1 in 25 ml of tetrahydrofuran. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The THF was distilled off, the residual aqueous solution was acidified with 1N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The crude product was precipitated by treatment with a mixture of ethyl ether and cyclohexane. There were obtained 1.29 g of (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid as a solid.

### 1.3

2.61 g of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 10.5 ml of triethylamine were added to a solution of 1.28 g of the compound obtained in Example 1.2 in 26 ml of ethanol. The solution was heated to reflux overnight and then concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 0.74 g of (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid as a grey-white solid.

## Example 2

In analogy to Example 1,

### 2.a

from 4-ethoxy-3-methoxy-benzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate, therefrom via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(4-ethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid;

### 2.b

from 4-benzyloxy-3-ethoxybenzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, therefrom via (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid;

## 2.c

from 3,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, 4-amino-2-hydroxybenzonitrile (prepared by hydrogenating 2-hydroxy-4-nitro-benzonitrile [W. Borsche, Ann. Chem. (1912) 390, 1] with Pd/C) and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-3-hydroxy-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate, therefrom via (RS)-(4-cyano-3-hydroxy-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[3-hydroxy-4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid;

15

## 2.d

from benzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained (RS)-(4-cyano-3-hydroxy-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid, therefrom via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-phenyl-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-phenyl-acetic acid;

20

## 2.e

from 4-benzyloxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, therefrom via (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid;

25

## 30 2.f

from methyl 4-(4-formyl-2-methoxy-phenoxy)-benzoate, 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-4-[4-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenoxy]-benzoate, therefrom via (RS)-4-[4-[carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenoxy]-benzoic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-4-[4-[carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenoxy]-benzoic acid;

35

from 3,5-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, therefrom via (RS)-(3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-[4-  
5 (N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

### Example 3

A solution of 0.3 g of the compound obtained in Example 1.3. in 6 ml of ethanol, 3 ml of  
10 dimethylformamide (DMF), 5 ml of water and 5 ml of acetic acid was hydrogenated for 4 hours in the presence of a catalytic amount of Raney-Ni. The reaction mixture was filtered. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 0.12 g of (RS)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-3,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid as a grey-white solid.

15

### Example 4

In analogy to Example 3,

20 4.a

the compound obtained in Example 2.a was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid acetate (1:1);

4.b

25 the compound obtained in Example 2.b was converted into (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid acetate (1:1);

4.c

the compound obtained in Example 2.c was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-3-  
30 hydroxy-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid acetate (1:1);

4.d

the compound obtained in Example 2.d was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-phenyl-acetic acid;

35

4.e

4.e

the compound obtained in Example 2.e was converted into (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

5

4.f

the compound obtained in Example 2.f was converted into (RS)-4-[4-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenoxy]-benzoic acid acetate (1:1); and

10 4.g

the compound obtained in Example 2.g was converted into (RS)-(3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

#### Example 5

15 5.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, methyl 5-formyl-2,3-dimethoxy-benzoate (F.Y. Wu, D.L. Brink, J. Agric. Food Chem. (1977) 25 692) was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-5-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-2,3-dimethoxy-benzoate.

20

5.2

In analogy to Example 1.2, the compound obtained Example 5.1 was converted into methyl (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-5-[[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-2,3-dimethoxy-benzoate.

25

5.3

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 5.2 was converted into methyl (RS)-5-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-2,3-dimethoxy-benzoate acetate (1:1).

30

5.4

In analogy to Example 1.2, the compound obtained in Example 5.3 was converted into methyl (RS)-5-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-2,3-dimethoxy-benzoate.

35

### Example 6

#### 6.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, 3,5-dimethylbenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-amino-benzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate. In analogy to Example 1.2, this compound was converted into (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

#### 6.2

A solution of 0.5 g of the compound obtained in Example 6.1 in 20 ml of CHCl<sub>3</sub>/methanol (5:1) was cooled to 0°C. Then, a dry stream of HCl gas was conducted over the mixture for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was held for 2 days at 4°C, then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 200 ml of saturated methanolic ammonia solution, heated to reflux for 3 hours and then concentrated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate and yielded 0.552 g of methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) as a crystalline solid.

#### 6.3

In analogy to Example 1.3, the compound obtained in Example 6.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 7

In analogy to Example 6,

#### 7.a

3,4-dimethoxybenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1);

#### 7.b

3,4-diethoxybenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetate and this was



converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

5 7.c

3,4-dimethoxybenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydro-  
10 chloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1);

7.d

3,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to  
15 give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydro-  
chloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic  
acid hydrochloride (1:1);

20

7.e

3,5-dichlorobenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl  
25 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetic acid hydro-  
chloride (1:1);

7.f

4,5-dimethoxy-2-fluorobenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl  
30 isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-4,5-  
dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-  
35 amino)-(2-fluoro-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1);

## 7.g

- 3-ethoxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1);

## 7.h

- 2,6-dimethoxypyridine-4-aldehyde (I. Kompis, W. Müller, E. Böhni, R. Then, M. Montavon Eur. J. Chem.-Chim. Ther. (1977) 12, 531) was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,6-dimethoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,6-dimethoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2,6-dimethoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2,6-dimethoxy-pyridin-4-yl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1); and

## 7.i

- 3,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde was reacted with 3-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(3-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(3-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and methyl (RS)-(3-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(3-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 8

## 8.1

- In analogy to Example 1.1, 3-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

## 8.2

- In analogy to Example 1.2, the compound obtained in Example 8.1 was converted into (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

## 8.3

In analogy to Example 1.2, the compound obtained in Example 8.2 was converted into methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

## 8.4

In analogy to Example 1.2, the first compound obtained in Example 8.3 was converted into (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1) and the second compound obtained in Example 8.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 9

15

In analogy to Example 8, 3-benzyloxy-5-methoxybenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate. This compound was then converted into (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid and this was converted via methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1) and via methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 10

## 10.a

A solution of 0.5 g of (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid (Example 7.b) in 24 ml of  $\text{CHCl}_3$ /methanol (5:1) was cooled to 0°C. A stream of dry HCl gas was conducted over this. The reaction mixture was held at 4°C for 1 day, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution. The organic phase was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in ethanol. The solution was treated with 1.02 g of hydroxylamine hydrochloride and 4.1 ml of triethylamine. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 3 hours. The crude product was extracted and crystallized from

diethyl ether and yielded 0.27 g of methyl (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate as a crystalline solid.

10.b

- 5 In analogy to Example 17.a, methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acetate (Example 7.d) was converted into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

10

### Example 11

In analogy to Example 1.3,

11.a

- 15 (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid (Example 7.b) was converted into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; and

11.b

- 20 (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid (see Example 7.d) was converted into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

### Example 12

- 25 12.1

0.808 ml of ethyl bromoacetate and 1 g of potassium carbonate were added to a solution of 838 mg of 2-hydroxy-4,5-dimethylbenzaldehyde (J.Chem.Soc. (1953) 820) in 150 ml of acetone. The suspension obtained was heated to reflux overnight and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by

30 chromatography on silica gel and yielded 952 mg of ethyl (2-formyl-4,5-dimethyl-phenoxy)-acetate as a pale yellow solid.

12.2.

- In analogy to Example 1, the compound obtained in Example 12.1 was reacted with
- 35 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate. The product obtained was then

converted via (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

5

### Example 13

In analogy to Example 12.1, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde (A.K. Sinhababu, R.T. Borchardt, J. Org. Chem. (1983), 48, 1941-1944) was converted into ethyl (2-formyl-4,6-dimethoxy-phenoxy)-acetate. In analogy to Example 1, the product obtained was  
10 reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate. This compound was converted via (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

15

### Example 14

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 12.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetic  
20 acid.

### Example 15

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 13 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

25

### Example 16

#### 16.1

A suspension of 10.88 g of 2-benzyloxy-4,5-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde and 4.72 g of 4-aminobenzonitrile was stirred vigorously at room temperature. After one hour 5 ml of  
30 benzyl isonitrile were added. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. Then, 15 ml of boron trifluoride etherate were added in a manner such that the temperature did not exceed 10°C. The brown solution obtained was stirred at 5°C. A precipitate began to form after 15 minutes. The mixture was then stirred for a further 3 hours at 5°C, the solid was filtered off and dried. There were obtained 19.1 g of methyl (E)-and/or(Z)-(RS)-N-benzyl-  
35 2-(2-benzyloxy-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-2-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetimidate trifluoroborane complex as a grey-white crystalline solid.

## 16.2

A suspension of 13.1 g of the compound obtained in Example 16.1 in 1300 ml of methanol and 130 ml of water was heated to reflux for 1 hour. The solution obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure. After most of the methanol had been evaporated a precipitate began to form and this was filtered off and dried and yielded 9.6 g of methyl (RS)-(2-benzyloxy-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

## 16.3.

400 mg of palladium/carbon were added to a solution of 3.8 g of the compound obtained in Example 16.2 in 170 ml methanol and 17 ml of THF. The reaction mixture was hydrogenated for 5 hours, then filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 1.5 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate.

## 16.4

In analogy to Example 12.1, the compound obtained in Example 16.3. was converted into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-methoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate.

## 16.5

In analogy to Example 1.2 and 1.3, the compound obtained in Example 16.4 was converted via (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

Example 17

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 16.5 was converted into

(RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

Example 18

## 18.1

0.49 ml of methyl R-lactate, 1.26 g of triphenylphosphine and 0.76 mmol of diethyl azodicarboxylate were added to a solution of 1.06 g of the compound obtained in Example

16.3 in 14 ml THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour, then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 0.91 g of a 1:1 mixture of methyl (S)-2-[2-[(R)- and -[(S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]-propionate as a  
5 brown foam.

#### 18.2

In analogy to Example 1.2, the compound obtained in Example 18.1 was converted into the two epimers (S)-2-[2-[(R)- or -[(S)-carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid) and (S)-2-[2-[(S)- or -[(R)-carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid. The epimers were  
10 separated by chromatography on silica gel.

#### 18.3

15 In analogy to Example 1.3, the first epimer from Example 18.2 was converted into (E)- and/or (Z)-(S)-2-[2-[(R)- or -[(S)-carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid and the second epimer from Example 18.2 was converted into (E)- and/or (Z)-(S)-2-[2-[(S)- or -[(R)-carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]-propionic  
20 acid.

### Example 19

In analogy to Example 3, the first epimer from Example 18.3 was converted into (S)-2-  
25 [(S)- or -[(R)-2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid and the second epimer from Example 18.3 was converted into (S)-2-[(R)- or -[(S)-2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid.

### Example 20

#### 20.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, 2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylbenzaldehyde (G. Casiraghi, G. Casnati, J.Chem. Soc. 1862 (1980)), 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile were reacted to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate.

## 20.2

In analogy to Example 16.4-16.6, the compound obtained in Example 20.1 was converted via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

Example 21

10 In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 20.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid acetate (1:1).

Example 22

## 15 22.1

2.35 ml of diisopropylethylamine and 0.83 mmol of phenylacetyl chloride were added to a solution of 2.3 g of methyl (RS)-(2-amino-4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (prepared by reacting 4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-nitrobenzaldehyde with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-nitro-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and hydrogenation of the nitro group with Pt/C) in 60 ml THF. The solution obtained was stirred for 3 hours at 50°C and then at room temperature overnight and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 2.05 g of methyl (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-phenylacetyl-amino-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate as a crystalline colourless solid.

## 22.2

In analogy to Example 1.2 and 1.3, the compound obtained in Example 22.1 was converted via (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-phenylacetyl-amino-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-phenylacetyl-amino-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

Example 23

35 In analogy to Example 22, methyl (RS)-(2-amino-4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was reacted



## 23.a

with acetyl chloride to give methyl (RS)-(2-acetylamino-4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(2-acetylamino-4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-acetylamino-4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid;

## 23.b

with methoxyacetyl chloride to give methyl (RS)-[4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-acetylamino)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-[4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-acetylamino)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-acetylamino)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid;

## 23.c

with methanesulphonyl chloride to give methyl (RS)-[4-benzyloxy-2-(bis-methanesulphonyl-amino)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and this was converted via (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-2-methanesulphonylamino-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid to give (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(4-benzyloxy-2-methanesulphonylamino-5-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

Example 24

In analogy to Example 3,

## 24.a

the compound prepared in Example 22.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-phenylacetylamino-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

## 24.b

the compound prepared in Example 23.a was converted into (RS)-(2-acetylamino-4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

the compound prepared in Example 23.b was converted into [4-benzyloxy-5-methoxy-2-(2-methoxy-acetylamino)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; and

24.d

- 5 the compound prepared in Example 23.c was converted into (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-2-methanesulphonylamino-5-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

#### Example 25

10 25.1

In analogy to Example 18.1., the compound prepared in Example 16.3. was reacted with 2-benzyloxyethanol to give methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

15 25.2

In analogy to Example 1.2 and 1.3, the compound prepared in Example 25.1. was converted via (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

20

#### Example 26

26.a

- In analogy to Example 3, the compound prepared in Example 25.2. was converted into (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-  
25 acetic acid.

26.b

- 11 mg of palladium/carbon (10%) were added to a solution of 100 mg of the compound prepared in Example 25.2 in 5 ml of ethanol, 5 ml of THF, 2 ml of water and 1 ml of acetic  
30 acid. The reaction mixture was hydrogenated overnight and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from methanol/acetone and yielded 30 mg of (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid as a colourless crystalline solid.

35

#### Example 27

27.1

6.2 ml of methyl acrylate, 25 ml of triethylamine, 270 mg of Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and 1.5 g of tri-(o-tolyl)-phosphine were added to a solution of 14.7 g of 6-bromoveratraldehyde in 100 ml of dimethylacetamide. The reaction mixture was heated for 4 hours to 110°C, then left to cool to room temperature and poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate and water. The crude product was extracted and purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 10.8 g of methyl (E)-3-(2-formyl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acrylate as a yellow solid.

#### 27.2

1.1 g of Mg powder were added to a solution of 1.15 g of the compound obtained in Example 27.1 in 20 ml of methanol. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, treated with 25 ml of 3N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 776 mg of methyl 3-(2-hydroxymethyl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-propionate as a yellow oil.

#### 27.3

1.5 mg of MnO<sub>2</sub> were added to a solution of 812 mg of the compound obtained in Example 27.2 in 15 ml of 1,2-dichloroethane. The reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hours at 50°C, then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 671 mg of methyl 3-(2-formyl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-propionate as a colourless resin.

#### 27.4

In analogy to Example 1.1, the compound obtained in Example 27.3 was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-3-[2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionate. In analogy to Example 1.2 and 1.3, the compound obtained was then converted via (RS)-3-[2-[carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-3-[2-[carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionic acid.

#### Example 28

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 27.4 was converted into (RS)-3-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionic acid.

Example 29

## 29.1

In analogy to Example 27., 2-bromo-3,5-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde (J.Org.Chem. (1983), 48, 1941) was converted into methyl (E)-3-(2-formyl-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acrylate.

5

## 29.2

160 mg of palladium/carbon (10%) were added to a solution of 3.7 g of the compound obtained in Example 29.1 in 60 ml THF. The reaction mixture was hydrogenated for 5 hours, then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded methyl 3-(2-hydroxymethyl-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl)-propionate as a colourless oil.

10

## 29.3

In analogy to Example 27.3, the compound obtained in Example 29.2 was converted into methyl 3-(2-formyl-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl)-propionate.

15

## 29.4

In analogy to Example 1.1, the compound obtained in Example 29.3 was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-3-[2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionate. In analogy to Example 1.2 and 1.3, this compound was then converted via (RS)-3-[2-[carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-3-[2-[carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl]-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionic acid.

25

Example 30

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 29.4 was converted into (RS)-3-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4,6-dimethoxy-phenyl]-propionic acid.

30

Example 31

## 31.1

6.27 g of tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl chloride, 6.63 ml of triethylamine and 270 mg of imidazole were added to a solution of 10 g of diethyl 5-(hydroxymethyl)isophthalate in 100 ml of DMF. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and

35

worked up by extraction. The silylated crude product was dissolved in 150 ml of THF. The solution obtained was treated with 17.8 g of  $\text{LiBH}_4$ . The reaction mixture was stirred at  $40^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. Then, saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  solution was cautiously added at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 4.93 g of tert-butyl-(3,5-dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-dimethyl-silane and 5.31 g of ethyl 3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-benzoate.

### 31.2

0.64 ml of oxalyl chloride was added at  $-60^\circ\text{C}$  to a solution of 0.76 ml of dimethyl sulphoxide in 10 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . After 5 minutes 2 g of ethyl 3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-benzoate (Example 31.1) in 20 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  were added over 5 minutes in a manner such that the temperature did not exceed  $-60^\circ\text{C}$ . After 15 minutes 4.295 m triethylamine were added. The reaction mixture was left too warm to room temperature and was worked up by extraction and yielded 2.0 g of ethyl 3-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-5-formyl-benzoate.

### 31.3

In analogy to Example 1, the compound obtained [in] Example 31.2 was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give ethyl (RS)-3-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-benzoate. This compound was then converted via (RS)-3-[carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-benzoic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-3-[carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-benzoic acid.

## 25 Example 32

### 32.a

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 31.3 was converted into (RS)-3-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-benzoic acid.

### 32.b

0.42 ml of thionyl chloride was added to a solution of 0.2 g of the compound obtained in Example 32.a. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and then concentrated. The residue was treated with diethyl ether and yielded 0.157 g of methyl (RS)-3-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-5-hydroxymethyl-benzoate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 33

#### 33.1

In analogy to Example 31.2, tert-butyl-(3,5-dimethoxy-benzyloxy)-dimethyl-silane  
5 (Example 31.1) was converted into 3,5-bis-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl)-  
benzaldehyde.

#### 33.2

In analogy to Example 1, the compound obtained in Example 33.1 was reacted with 4-  
10 aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(3,5-bis-hydroxymethyl-  
phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate. This compound was converted via (RS)-(3,5-  
bis-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-  
(3,5-bis-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic  
acid.

15

### Example 34

In analogy to Example 3, the compound obtained in Example 33.2 was converted into  
(RS)-(3,5-bis-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

20

### Example 35

The following compounds were prepared in analogy to Example 1:

25 a) (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3,4-Dipropoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl-  
amino]-acetic acid; MS: 402 (M+H<sup>+</sup>);

from 3,4-di-n-propoxy-benzaldehyde via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-  
dipropoxy-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dipropoxy-phenyl)-  
30 acetic acid;

b) (RS)-(3,4-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic  
acid; MS: 402 (M+H<sup>+</sup>);

from 3,4-diisopropoxy-benzaldehyde via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

- 5 c) (RS)-(3,5-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS: 402 ( $M+H^+$ );

from 3,5-diisopropoxy-benzaldehyde via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

10

d) (RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(4-methoxy-3-propoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 372 ( $M+H^+$ );

- 15 from 3-propoxy-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-propoxy-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-propoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

- e) (RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 374 ( $M+H^+$ );

20

from 4-isopropoxy-3-methoxy-benzaldehyde via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

25

f) (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-naphthalen-2-yl-acetic acid; MS: 336 ( $M+H^+$ );

- from 2-naphthaldehyde via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-naphthalen-2-yl-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-naphthalen-2-yl-acetic acid.

30

### Example 36

- The following amidines were prepared in analogy to Example 3 from the amidoximes prepared in Example 35:

35

- a) (RS)-(4-Carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dipropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;  
MS: 386 ( $M+H^+$ );
- b) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 386  
5 ( $M+H^+$ );
- c) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diisopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;  
MS: 386 ( $M+H^+$ );
- 10 d) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-propoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;  
MS: 358 ( $M+H^+$ );
- e) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;  
MS: 358 ( $M+H^+$ );
- 15 f) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-naphthalen-2-yl-acetic acid;  
MS: 320 ( $M+H^+$ ).

#### Example 37

- 20 a) Methyl (RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(6-methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetate was obtained from 6-methoxy-2-naphthaldehyde via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(6-methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetate in analogy to Example 1.3.
- 25 b) The methyl ester was hydrolyzed in analogy to Example 1.2 and yielded (E)- and/or (Z)-  
(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(6-methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic  
acid; MS: 366 ( $M+H^+$ )

#### Example 38

- 30 The amidoxime obtained in Example 37a was hydrolyzed in analogy to Example 3 and  
yielded (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(6-methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-acetic acid,  
MS: 350 ( $M+H^+$ ).



### Example 39

#### 39.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 3-benzyloxybenzaldehyde and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate. MS: 373  
5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 39.2

Hydrogen chloride was introduced into a solution of 2.01 g of methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate in 25 ml of methylene chloride and 5 ml of  
10 methanol at 0°C during 75 min. The solution was held for 23 hrs. at 4°C and thereafter evaporated in a vacuum. The residue was treated in 20 ml of methanol with 1.66 g of ammonium acetate and boiled at reflux for 3.5 hrs. The solution was evaporated in a vacuum and the residue was taken up in 95 ml of methylene chloride, 75 ml of water and 19 ml of saturated sodium carbonate solution, treated with 3.1 g of di-tert.-butyl  
15 dicarbonate and stirred vigorously for 3.5 hrs. at 20°C. After extraction and chromatography on silica gel there was obtained methyl (E)/ (Z)-(RS)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-tert-butoxycarbonylimino-methyl)-phenylamino]-acetate as a yellow foam. MS: 590 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 20 39.3

655 mg of methyl (E)/(Z)-(RS)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-tert-butoxycarbonylimino-methyl)-phenylamino]-acetate were treated in 3 ml of methylene chloride with 3 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and left to stand for 50 min. at room temperature. The solution was evaporated in a vacuum and the residue was chromatographed on silica  
25 gel. There were obtained 440 mg of methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate trifluoroacetate, m.p. 162°C, MS: 390 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 39.4

In analogy to Example 70, from methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate trifluoroacetate there was obtained (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid, m.p. 306°C, MS: 376 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.  
30

### Example 40

#### 40.1

35 In analogy to Example 1.1, from 2-(ethoxycarbonylmethoxy)benzaldehyde, 4-amino-benzonitrile, toluene-4-sulphonyl methyl isocyanide and BF<sub>3</sub>OEt<sub>2</sub> in ethanol there was

obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate, m.p. 108°C, MS: 383 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 40.2

- 5 Hydrogen chloride was introduced into a solution of 1.5 g of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate in 20 ml of chloroform and 4 ml of ethanol at 0°C during one hour. After 6 hrs. room temperature the solution was evaporated and the residue was treated in 15 ml of ethanol with 1.2 g of ammonium acetate and boiled at reflux for 3.5 hrs. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was
- 10 treated in 35 ml of methylene chloride, 17 ml of water and 17 ml of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution with 916 mg of di-tert.-butyl dicarbonate and stirred vigorously for 2 ¼ hrs. at room temperature. After extraction and chromatography on silica gel there were obtained 1.7 g of ethyl (RS)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate as a white foam. MS: 500
- 15 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 40.3

- 499 mg of ethyl (RS)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate were treated in 14 ml of THF with 2 ml of 1N
- 20 LiOH, adjusted to pH 4 after 4 hrs. with 2 ml of 1N HCl and evaporated in a vacuum. From acetonitrile-water there were obtained 182 mg of (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid, m.p. 223°C, MS: 344 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 41

#### 25 41.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 2,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate, MS: 327 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 30 41.2

Analogously to Example 1.2 there was obtained therefrom (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid, MS: 312 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 41.3

- 35 This was converted analogously to Example 1.3 into (Z)-(RS)-(2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid, MS: 346 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 41.4

555 mg of (Z)-(RS)-(2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl-amino]-acetic acid were stirred under hydrogen in 8 ml of acetic acid and 16 ml of water in the presence of Raney-nickel. After the addition 13 ml of acetic acid the solution was filtered clear and evaporated in a vacuum. The residue was triturated in water and then in methanol, filtered off under suction and dried. There were obtained 404 mg of (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid, m.p. 310°C, MS: 330 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 42

## 42.1

In analogy to Example 52.1, from 5-benzyloxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and ethyl bromoacetate there was obtained ethyl (4-benzyloxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate, m.p. 65°C, MS: 314 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

15

## 42.2

From ethyl (4-benzyloxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was obtained in ethanol analogously to Example 1.1 ethyl (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate as a yellow resin; MS: 489 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## 42.3

1.7 g of ethyl (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate, 1.13 ml of diethyl dithiophosphate and 4 ml of ethanol were heated for 2 hrs. to 60°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, water and saturated sodium chloride solution, dried and evaporated in a vacuum. Chromatography on silica gel gave 1.6 g of ethyl (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-(4-thiocarbamoyl-phenylamino)-acetate, m.p. 166°C, MS: 523 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

## 42.4

1.6 g of ethyl (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-(4-thiocarbamoyl-phenylamino)-acetate, 25 ml of acetone and 1.95 ml of methyl iodide were stirred for 3.5 hrs. at 40°C. The solution was evaporated and the residue was immediately dissolved in ethanol, treated with 0.18 ml of acetic acid and 720 mg of ammonium acetate and heated

35

for 1.5 hrs. to 60°C. The reaction mixture was evaporated in a vacuum, treated in 27 ml of methylene chloride, 14 ml of water and 14 ml of saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution 740 mg of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate and stirred vigorously for 5 hrs. at room temperature. Extraction and chromatography on silica gel gave 1.4 g of ethyl (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-acetate as a white foam; MS: 606 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 42.5

In analogy to Example 40.3 and neutralization of the mixture with acetic acid there was obtained from ethyl (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-acetate, after evaporation of the solvent in a vacuum, (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-hydroxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid. This was dissolved in methylene chloride-TFA 1:1 and stirred for 1.5 hrs. at room temperature. The solution was evaporated, the residue in water was adjusted to pH 8 with ammonia and the solution was again evaporated. The (RS)-(5-benzyloxy-2-carboxymethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid crystallized from water and, for purification, was triturated several times in ethanol; m.p. 258°C, MS: 450 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

### Example 43

#### 43.1

In analogy to Example 42.2, from ethyl (2-formyl-4-methoxy-phenoxy)-acetate and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 413 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### 43.2

In a similar manner to that described in Example 40.2, from ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained ethyl (RS)-[4-(tert-butoxy carbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 530 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

#### 43.3

In analogy to Example 1.2 there was obtained therefrom (RS)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

35

#### 43.4

- 356 mg of (RS)-[4-(tert-butoxy carbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-(2-carboxy-methoxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid were stirred in 3.7 ml of methylene chloride and 3.7 ml of TFA for one hour. The reaction mixture was evaporated in a vacuum and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel with ethyl acetate-acetone-water-acetic acid (6:2:1:1). From ethyl acetate-acetone-water-acetic acid (12:2:1:1) there was obtained crystalline (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid, m.p. 213°C. MS: 374 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 44

##### 10 44.1

In analogy to Example 50.1, from 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and ethyl bromoacetate there was obtained ethyl (4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate. M.p. 61-62°C, MS: 252 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 44.2

Analogously to Example 50.2, from ethyl (4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate and 4-aminobenzonitrile with 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and  $\text{BF}_3\text{OEt}_2$  in ethanol there was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate, MS: 427 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 44.3

In a similar manner to that described in Example 40.2, from ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained ethyl (RS)-[4-(tert-butoxy carbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-(5-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate. MS: 544 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 44.4

617 mg of ethyl (RS)-[4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino]-(5-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate were treated in 15.8 ml of THF with 2.26 ml of 1N LiOH and stirred for 3 hrs. at room temperature. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 7 with TFA and evaporated in a vacuum. The residue was dissolved in 4.5 ml of methylene chloride and 4.5 ml of TFA and, after 1 hr. evaporated in a vacuum. The residue was dissolved in water and again evaporated, then neutralized in MeOH with ammonia. The (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid crystallized from MeOH and was purified by trituration in ethyl acetate-acetone-water-acetic acid (12:2:1:1); m.p. 241°C, MS: 388 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 45

## 45.1

2.49 g of 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde, 2.7 ml of ethyl 5-bromovalerate, 15 ml of DMSO, 3.1 g of  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and 75 mg of KI were stirred for 2.5 hrs. at 55°C. After working up and chromatography on silica gel there were obtained 4.7 g of ethyl 5-(4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-pentanoate. MS: 294 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 45.2

In analogy to Example 40.1, from ethyl 5-(4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-pentanoate and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was prepared ethyl (RS)-5-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethoxy-phenoxy}-pentanoate; m.p. 80-81°C. MS: 469 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 45.3

In analogy to Example 40.2 there was obtained therefrom ethyl (RS)-5-(2-{{4-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino-imino-methyl)-phenylamino}-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl}-4-ethoxy-phenoxy)-pentanoate. MS: 586 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

## 45.4

In a similar manner to that described in Example 44.4 there was obtained therefrom (RS)-5-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4-ethoxy-phenoxy}-pentanoic acid, m.p. 260°C. MS: 428 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

10

Example 46

## 46.1

In analogy to Example 45.1, from 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde and 2-bromomethyl methyl ether there was prepared 5-ethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde. MS: 224 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

15

## 46.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 5-ethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde, 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and BF<sub>3</sub>OEt<sub>2</sub> in MeOH there was prepared methyl (E)/(Z)-(RS)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate. MS: 418 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## 46.3

The methyl (E)/(Z)-(RS)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate was saponified in THF with 1N LiOH to give (E)/(Z)-(RS)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid. The reaction mixture was neutralized with acetic acid, the solution was evaporated and the crude product was used in 46.4.

25

## 46.4

In analogy to Example 50.5 there was obtained therefrom (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid. The crude product was triturated in water-MeOH 1:1 filtered off under suction and dried; m.p. 275°C, MS: 388 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 47

## 47.1

Analogously to Example 52.1, from 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde and methyl 3-bromomethylbenzoate there was prepared methyl 3-(4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoate; m.p. 67-69°C, MS: 314 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 47.2

Analogously to Example 52.2, from methyl 3-(4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoate and 4-aminobenzonitrile in MeOH there was obtained methyl (RS)-3-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethoxy-phenoxy-methyl}-benzoate. MS: 475 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 47.3

In analogy to Example 50.3, from methyl (RS)-3-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethoxy-phenoxy-methyl}-benzoate there was obtained methyl (E)/(Z)-(RS)-3-(4-ethoxy-2-{[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methoxycarbonyl-methyl}-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoate. MS: 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 47.4

Analogously to Example 46.3, from methyl (E)/(Z)-(RS)-3-(4-ethoxy-2-{[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methoxycarbonyl-methyl}-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoate there was prepared (E)/(Z)-(RS)-3-(4-ethoxy-2-{[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-carboxy-methyl}-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoic acid.

## 47.5

Analogously to Example 50.5 there was prepared therefrom (RS)-3-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4-ethoxy-phenoxy-methyl}-benzoic acid. The crude product was triturated in water and then in ethanol; m.p. 260°C, MS: 464 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 48

## 48.1

In analogy to Example 45.1, from 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and chloroacetamide there was prepared 2-(4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide, m.p. 127-129°C, MS: 223 (M)<sup>+</sup>.



## 48.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 2-(4-ethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide, 4-amino-benzonitrile, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and  $\text{BF}_3\text{OEt}_2$  in methanol there was obtained methyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate as  
5 a white foam; MS: 384 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 48.3

In analogy to Example 1.3, from methyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine in methanol  
10 there was prepared methyl (Z)-(RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate, m.p. 175°C, MS: 417 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 48.4

305 mg of ethyl (Z)-(RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate were treated in 8 ml of methanol-acetic acid (1:1)  
15 with Raney-nickel and stirred under hydrogen. The reaction mixture was filtered, evaporated in a vacuum and, for purification, the residue was triturated in acetonitrile. There were obtained 265 mg of methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; m.p. 200°C (dec.), MS: 401 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## 48.5

The methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate was saponified in THF with 1N LiOH to give (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and purified by  
25 trituration in water and dilute ammonia; m.p. 266°C, MS: 387 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 49

## 49.1

In analogy to Example 50.1, from 5-(benzyloxy)-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde there was  
30 prepared 5-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde, m.p. 83°C, MS: 272 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 49.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 5-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and  $\text{BF}_3\text{OEt}_2$  in methanol there was  
35 obtained methyl (RS)-[5-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate, MS: 433 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 49.3

Catalytic hydrogenation of methyl (RS)-[5-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate on Pd/C in ethyl acetate-ethanol gave methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-hydroxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate, MS: 343 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 49.4

In analogy to Example 64.1, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-hydroxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate and ethyl bromide in the presence of sodium iodide in DMF there was prepared methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 370 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 49.5

In analogy to Example 1.3, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate, hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine in methanol there was prepared methyl (RS)-(E/Z)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate, MS: 404 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 49.6

In analogy to Example 48.4, from methyl (RS)-(E/Z)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate acetate; m.p. 183°C, MS: 388 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 25 49.7

In analogy to Example 48.5, from methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate acetate there was prepared (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; m.p. 268°C, MS: 374 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 50

## 50.1

2.5 g of 2-hydroxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde, 6.8 g of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, 3.3 ml of chloroethanol and 33 ml of DMSO were heated for 8 hrs. to 80°C. Extraction with ethyl acetate and chromatography on silica gel with methylene chloride-acetone gave 2.1 g of 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde, m.p. 94°C, MS: 196 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 50.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and  $\text{BF}_3\text{OEt}_2$  there was obtained methyl  
5 (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate. MS: 357 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 50.3

In analogy to Example 1.3, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate, hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine in  
10 methanol there was obtained methyl (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenyl-amino]-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate. M.p. 92°C, MS: 390 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 50.4

15 The methyl (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate was saponified in THF with 1N LiOH to give (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid.

## 20 50.5

Analogously to Example 3, there was obtained therefrom in acetic acid-water (2:1) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid acetate (1:2). The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel 100 C18-reversed  
25 phase with water-methanol (19:1) to (4:1) and then purified by chromatography on silica gel with ethyl acetate-acetone-water-acetic acid (12:2:1:1) to (6:2:1:1) and trituration in acetonitrile, m.p. 205°C, MS: 360 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 51

## 51.1

30 In analogy to Example 50.1, from 4-benzyloxy-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde and 2-chloro-ethanol there was obtained 4-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; m.p. 95°C, MS: 272 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 51.2

35 In analogy to Example 1.1, from 4-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and  $\text{BF}_3\text{OEt}_2$  there was prepared methyl

(RS)-[4-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate. MS: 432 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

### 51.3

- 5 Analogously to Example 50.3, from methyl (RS)-[4-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate there was prepared methyl (RS)-(E)/(Z)-[4-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate; m.p. 90°C, MS: 466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

### 10 51.4

Analogously to Example 50.4, this was saponified in THF with 1N LiOH to give (RS)-(E)/(Z)-[4-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

### 15 51.5

Analogously to Example 50.5 there was obtained therefrom (RS)-[4-benzyloxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid. The crude product crystallized from water and was purified by trituration in MeOH. MS: 436 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## Example 52

### 52.1

In analogy to Example 12.1 and addition of 3 mol% KI, from 2-hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde and methyl 3-bromomethyl-benzoate there was obtained methyl 3-(2-formyl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoate. M.p. 144°C, MS: 330 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

25

### 52.2

- In analogy to Example 1.1, from methyl 3-(2-formyl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoate, 4-aminobenzonitrile, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and BF<sub>3</sub>OEt<sub>2</sub> there was obtained methyl (RS)-3-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy-methyl}-benzoate. MS: 513 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

### 52.3

- In analogy to Example 1.3, from methyl (RS)-3-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy-methyl}-benzoate in methanol there was obtained methyl (Z)-(RS)-3-(2-{[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methoxycarbonyl-methyl}-4,5-dimethoxy-phenoxy-methyl)-benzoate, m.p. 173°C. MS: 524 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 53

## 53.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, from 5-ethyl-2,4-dihydroxy-benzaldehyde, ethanol, triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate there was prepared 4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-hydroxybenzaldehyde; MS: 194 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 53.2

In analogy to Example 45.1, from 4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and chloroacetamide there was prepared 2-(5-ethoxy-4-ethyl-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide; m.p. 163-164°C, MS: 251 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 53.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 2-(5-ethoxy-4-ethyl-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide, 4-aminobenzonitrile, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and BF<sub>3</sub>OEt<sub>2</sub> in methanol there was obtained methyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate; m.p. 150-152°C, MS: 412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 53.4

In analogy to Example 1.3, from methyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine in methanol there was prepared methyl (RS)-(E/Z)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate, m.p. 130-133°C, MS: 445 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

## 53.5

In analogy to Example 48.4, from methyl (RS)-(E/Z)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate; m.p. 230°C, MS: 429 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

## 53.6

In analogy to Example 48.5, from methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate there was prepared (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; m.p. 299°C, MS: 415 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 54

## 54.1

In analogy to Example 50.1, from 4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde there was  
5 prepared 4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; MS: 238 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 54.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from 4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and BF<sub>3</sub>OEt<sub>2</sub> in methanol there was  
10 obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 399 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 54.3

In analogy to Example 1.3, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-  
15 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate, hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine in methanol there was prepared methyl (RS)-(E/Z)-[4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate; MS: 432 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 54.4

20 In analogy to Example 48.4, from methyl (RS)-(E/Z)-[4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate; m.p. 188°C, MS: 416 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 25 54.5

In analogy to Example 48.5, from methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was prepared (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; m.p. 271°C, MS: 402 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 55

## 55.1

In analogy to Example 52.1, from 4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and ethyl bromoacetate there was prepared ethyl (5-ethoxy-4-ethyl-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate; m.p.  
35 99-101°C, MS: 280 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 55.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from ethyl (5-ethoxy-4-ethyl-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate, 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine, 2-morpholinoethyl isocyanide and  $\text{BF}_3\text{OEt}_2$  in EtOH there was prepared ethyl (RS)-(E/Z)-(4-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate, MS: 488 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 55.3

In analogy to Example 48.4, from ethyl (RS)-(E/Z)-(4-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate there was obtained ethyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate acetate, m.p. 195°C, MS: 472 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 55.4

In analogy to Example 48.5, from ethyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate there was prepared (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4-ethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid, which was purified by trituration in water, m.p. 252°C.

Example 56

## 56.1

In analogy to Example 52.1, from 2-hydroxy-5-methyl-3-propylbenzaldehyde and 2-chloroethanol there was obtained 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-3-propyl-benzaldehyde. MS: 222 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 56.2

In analogy to Example 52.2, from 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-3-propyl-benzaldehyde and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was prepared methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate, m.p. 137-139°C. MS: 382 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

## 56.3

Analogously to Example 52.3, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was prepared methyl (E)/(Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate. MS: 416 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 56.4

Analogously to Example 52.4 this was saponified in THF with 1N LiOH to give (E)/(Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid.

5

## 56.5

Analogously to Example 52.5 there was obtained therefrom (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid. The substance crystallized from water and was purified by trituration in ethanol; m.p. 240°C, MS: 386 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 57

## 57.1

In analogy to Example 52.1, from 3-allyl-5-methylsalicylaldehyde there was prepared 3-allyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-benzaldehyde. MS: 220 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

15

## 57.2

In analogy to Example 52.2, from 3-allyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-benzaldehyde and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was prepared methyl (RS)-[3-allyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, m.p. 123°C, MS: 381 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## 57.3

A solution of methyl (RS)-[3-allyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate in methylene chloride-MeOH 5:1 was saturated at 0°C with hydrogen chloride and then left to stand for 1 day at room temperature. The solution was evaporated in a vacuum and the residue together with ammonium acetate in MeOH was boiled at reflux. After evaporation of the solution and chromatography on silica gel with methylene chloride-MeOH there was obtained methyl (RS)-[3-allyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate.

25

30

## 57.4

This was saponified in THF with 1N LiOH to give (RS)-[3-allyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid, m.p. 228°C (from water), MS: 384 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

35



Example 58

## 58.1

4.2 g of hexamethylenetetramine were cautiously added to 1.5 g of 2-methyl-4-propyl-phenol in 11 ml of trifluoroacetic acid and the mixture was heated for 5 hrs. to 120°C. After the addition of 11 ml of 1N hydrochloric acid the mixture was stirred for 1 hr. at 107°C. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed in sequence with water, dilute sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, water and sodium chloride solution. Evaporation of the solution and chromatography on silica gel with hexane-toluene gave 2-hydroxy-3-methyl-5-propyl-benzaldehyde. MS: 178 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

10

## 58.2

In analogy to Example 52.1, from 2-hydroxy-3-methyl-5-propyl-benzaldehyde and 2-chloroethanol there was prepared 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methyl-5-propyl-benzaldehyde. MS: 222 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

15

## 58.3

In analogy to Example 52.2, from 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methyl-5-propyl-benzaldehyde and 4-aminobenzonitrile there was prepared methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methyl-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetate, m.p. 100°C, MS: 382 (M)<sup>+</sup>.

20

## 58.4

In analogy to Example 57.3, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methyl-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methyl-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetate.

25

## 58.5

This was saponified in THF with 1N LiOH to give (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methyl-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid, m.p. 230°C (from water), MS: 386 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 59

## 59.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, 3-nitrobenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-nitro-phenyl)-acetate.

35

## 59.2

600 mg of palladium-on-charcoal (10%) were added to a solution of 6.2 g of the nitro compound obtained in Example 59.1 in 150 ml of THF. The mixture was hydrogenated for 5 hrs. under normal pressure. Then, the catalyst was filtered off. The crude product was  
5 purified by chromatography on silica gel.

## 59.3

In analogy to Example 22.1, the compound obtained in Example 54.2 was reacted with acetyl chloride to give methyl (RS)-(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
10 acetate.

## 59.4

In analogy to Example 1.2 and then 1.3, the compound described in Example 54.3 was converted via (RS)-(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)-  
15 and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

Example 60

## 60.1

20 In analogy to Example 3, the compound described in Example 59.4 was converted into (RS)-(3-acetylamino-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid acetate (1:1).

Example 61

## 61.1

25 1.7 ml of diisopropylethylamine and 1.2 ml of methyl iodide were added to a solution of 2.8 g of the aniline described in Example 54.2 in 15 ml of THF. The reaction mixture was boiled at reflux overnight. The crude product was isolated by extraction. By chromatography on silica gel there was obtained 0.59 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methylamino-phenyl)-acetate as a yellow solid and 1.49 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-  
30 amino)-(3-dimethylamino-phenyl)-acetate as a white powder.

## 61.2

In analogy to Example 1.2 and then 1.3, the monomethylated compound from Example 61.1 was converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid  
35 into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(3-methylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid and the corresponding dimethylated compound was converted via

(RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-dimethylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-  
(RS)-(3-dimethylamino-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic  
acid.

5

#### Example 62

In analogy to Example 61, from methyl (RS)-(3-amino-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
acetate and ethyl iodide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-  
diethylamino-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted via (RS)-(4-cyano-  
10 phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid into (RS)-(E)- and/or -(Z)-(3-  
diethylamino-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

#### Example 63

15 In analogy to Example 3,

63.a

from the monomethylated compound described in Example 61.2 there was obtained (RS)-  
(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride  
20 (1:1);

63.b

from the dimethylated compound described in Example 61.2 there was obtained (RS)-(4-  
carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1);  
25

63.c

from the compound described in Example 62 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1).

30

#### Example 64

64.1

2.76 ml of 2-bromoethanol and 5.40 g of potassium carbonate were added to a solution of  
5 g of 3-ethoxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde in 150 ml of DMF. The reaction mixture was  
35 heated to 70°C overnight and subsequently to 120°C for a further 4 hrs. Then, the mixture  
was left to cool to room temperature, filtered and concentrated in a high vacuum. The

crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 6.09 g of 3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde as a white solid.

5 64.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from the aldehyde described in Example 64.1, 4-amino-benzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

10 64.3

Dry HCl gas was conducted during 20 min, through a solution, cooled to -10°C, of 926 mg of the compound obtained in Example 59.2 in 10 ml of CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH 3:1. The reaction mixture was left to stand at 4°C overnight and was subsequently concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 5 ml of MeOH and treated with 5 ml of saturated methanolic ammonia.

15 The solution was stirred for 3 hrs. at room temperature and then evaporated. The crude product was isolated by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 391 mg of methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]acetate hydrochloride(1:1) as a white lyophilisate.

20

Example 65

In analogy to Example 64,

65.a

25 from 3-ethoxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde and 1-chloro-2-dimethylaminoethane hydrochloride there was obtained 4-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-benzaldehyde, which was subsequently converted by reaction with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetate and then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4-  
30 (2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:2);

65.b

from 3-hydroxy-4-isopropoxybenzaldehyde (prepared in 75 % yield by monoalkylation of 3,4-dihydroxybenzaldehyde with isopropyl bromide and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in DMF) and 2-bromo-  
35 ethanol there was obtained 3-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-isopropoxy-benzaldehyde, which was subsequently converted by reaction with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonyl

methylisocyanide into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-isopropoxy-phenyl]-acetate and then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-isopropoxy-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1);

5 65.c

from 3-hydroxy-4-isopropoxybenzaldehyde and iodoacetamide there was obtained 2-(5-formyl-2-isopropoxy-phenoxy)-acetamide, which was subsequently converted by reaction with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(3-carbamoylmethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and then into  
10 methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-carbamoylmethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1);

65.d

from 3,4-dihydroxybenzaldehyde and 1-bromobutane there was obtained 3,4,-dibutoxy-  
15 benzaldehyde, which was subsequently converted by reaction with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dibutoxy-phenyl)-acetate and then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dibutoxy-phenyl)-acetate.

20

#### Example 66

66.1

In analogy to Example 59.1, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate (Example 350.1) and 2-chloro-1-propanol there was obtained a mixture of methyl (RS)-and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-[(RS)-2-hydroxy-  
25 1-methyl-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate.

66.2

In analogy to Example 64.3, the compound described in Example 66.1 was converted into a mixture of methyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-[(RS)-2-  
30 hydroxy-1-methyl-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

#### Example 67

67.1

In analogy to Example 64.1, from 3-ethoxy-4-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and 1-chlor-2-  
35 methyl-2-propanol there was obtained 3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propoxy)-benzaldehyde.

## 67.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from the aldehyde obtained in Example 62.1, 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide there was obtained ethyl  
5 (RS)-(E)- and/or -(Z)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate.

## 67.3

In analogy to Example 3, from the amidoxime obtained in Example 62.2 there was  
10 obtained ethyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

Example 68

## 68.1

15 In analogy to Example 64.1, from 3-hydroxy-4-nitrobenzaldehyde and ethyl iodide there was obtained 3-ethoxy-4-nitro-benzaldehyde.

## 68.2

In analogy to Example 1, from the aldehyde obtained in Example 68.1, 4-amino-  
20 benzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetate.

## 68.3

In analogy to Example 54.2, from the nitro compound obtained in Example 68.2 there was  
25 obtained methyl (RS)-(4-amino-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

## 68.4

In analogy to Example 61.1, from the aniline described in Example 68.3 and isopropyl  
bromide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-isopropyl-  
30 amino-phenyl)-acetate.

## 68.5

In analogy to Example 64.3, from the compound described in Example 68.4 there was  
obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-isopropylamino-  
35 phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 69

In analogy to Example 68.4 and 68.5,

## 5 69.a

from methyl (RS)-(4-amino-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and ethyl iodide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1);

10

## 69.b

from methyl (RS)-(4-amino-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and ethyl iodide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-diethylamino-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-diethylamino-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1);

15

## 69.c

from methyl (RS)-(3-amino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate [prepared in analogy to Example 68.1-3 from 5-hydroxy-3-nitrobenzaldehyde and ethyl bromide via 4-ethoxy-3-nitro-benzaldehyde and methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-nitro-phenyl)-acetate] and methyl iodide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylamino-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1);

25

## 69.d

from methyl (RS)-(3-amino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (educt from Example 64.c) and methyl iodide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-dimethylamino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-dimethylamino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:2);

30

## 69.e

from methyl (RS)-(3-amino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (educt from Example 64.c) and ethyl iodide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-

35

amino)-(4-ethoxy-3-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1);

5 69.f

from methyl (RS)-(3-amino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (educt from Example 64.c) and ethyl iodide there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-(3-diethylamino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-  
10 acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

#### Example 70

70.1

In analogy to Example 64.1, 4-hydroxy-3-nitrobenzaldehyde was converted with methyl  
15 iodide into 3-nitro-p-anisaldehyde.

70.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the aldehyde obtained in Example 70.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-  
20 methoxy-3-nitro-phenyl)-acetate.

70.3

In analogy to Example 59.2, from the nitro compound described in Example 70.2 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(3-amino-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.  
25

70.4

In analogy to Example 22.1, from the aniline described in Example 68.3 and acetyl chloride there was obtained methyl (RS)-(3-acetyl-amino-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate.  
30



## 70.5

In analogy to Example 1.2, from the ester described in Example 70.4 there was obtained (RS)-(3-acetylamino-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

## 5 70.6

In analogy to Example 1.3, from the nitrile described in Example 70.5 there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-acetylamino-4-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

10

Example 71

## 71.a

In analogy to Example 70.2-6, from 4-methyl-3-nitrobenzaldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-methyl-3-nitro-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-  
15 (3-amino-4-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate. This was subsequently converted with acetyl chloride into methyl (RS)-(3-acetylamino-4-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and then via (RS)-(3-acetylamino-4-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-acetylamino-4-methyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate.

20

## 71.b

In analogy to Example 70.4-6, from the methyl (RS)-(3-amino-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate described in Example 70.3, glutaric anhydride and Hünig's base in DMF there was obtained (RS)-4-{5-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenylcarbamoyl}-butyric acid, which was subsequently converted via  
25 (RS)-4-{5-[carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenylcarbamoyl}-butyric acid into (RS)-(E)- and/or -(Z)-4-(5-{carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl}-2-methoxy-phenylcarbamoyl)-butyric acid.

## 30 71.c

In analogy to Example 70.4-6, from the methyl (RS)-(3-amino-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate described in Example 70.3, succinic anhydride and Hünig's base there was obtained (RS)-N-{5-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenyl}-succinamidic acid, which was subsequently converted via (RS)-N-{5-  
35 [carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenyl}-succinamidic acid into

(RS)-(E)- and/or -(Z)-N-(5-{carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl}-2-methoxy-phenyl)-succinamidic acid.

### Example 72

#### 5 72.1

In analogy to Example 22.1, the methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-ethyl-amino-phenyl)-acetate obtained as an intermediate in Example 69.e was converted with acetyl chloride into methyl (RS)-[3-(acetyl-ethyl-amino)-4-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

10

#### 72.2

In analogy to Example 64.3, the nitrile obtained in Example 72.1 was converted into (RS)-[3-(acetyl-ethyl-amino)-4-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

15

### Example 73

#### 73.1

In analogy to Example 22.1, the methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 350 was converted with trifluoromethanesulphonic anhydride in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in the presence of triethylamine into methyl (RS)-(4-  
20 cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate.

#### 73.2

118 mg of phenylboronic acid and 101 mg of potassium carbonate were added to a solution of 222 mg of the compound described in Example 72.1 in 5 ml of toluene. Argon  
25 was conducted through the reaction mixture for 15 min. Subsequently, the mixture was treated with 17 mg of tetrakis-(triphenyl)-palladium and and heated for 5 hrs. to 90°C. The crude product wurde isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 166 mg of methylc(RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxy-biphenyl-4-yl)-acetate as a white solid.

30

#### 73.3

In analogy to Example 59.3, the nitrile obtained in Example 68.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-ethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

35

Example 74

In analogy to Example 73, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 180 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-  
5 amino)-(3-ethyl-4-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted via ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-acetate into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-ethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

10

Example 75

A solution of 271 mg of the ester obtained in Example 64.3 in 5 ml of THF was cooled to 0°C and treated with 3.5 ml of 1N LiOH. The mixture was stirred for 2 hrs., neutralized with 1N HCl and the THF was evaporated, with a colourless precipitate forming. This was  
15 filtered off and washed well with H<sub>2</sub>O and Et<sub>2</sub>O. There were obtained 195 mg of (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid as a white solid.

Example 76

20

In analogy to Example 75,

76.a

from the ester obtained in Example 65.a there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
25 phenylamino)-[4-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

76.b

from the ester obtained in Example 65.b there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
30 phenylamino)-[3-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-isopropoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

76.c

from the ester obtained in Example 60.c there were obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-carbamoylmethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and (RS)-(4-  
35 carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-carboxymethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

76.d

from the ester obtained in Example 65.d there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dibutoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

5 76.e

from the ester obtained in Example 61.2 there was obtained a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-[(RS)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

10 76.f

from the ester obtained in Example 67.3 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

76.g

15 from the ester obtained in Example 68.5 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-isopropylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid;

76.h

20 from the ester obtained in Example 69.a there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid;

76.i

from the ester obtained in Example 69.b there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-diethylamino-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

25

76.j

from the ester obtained in Example 69.c there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1);

30 76.k

from the ester obtained in Example 69.d there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-dimethylamino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

76.l

35 from the ester obtained in Example 69.e there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid;

76.m

from the ester obtained in Example 69.f there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-4-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

5

76.n

from the ester obtained in Example 72.2 there was obtained (RS)-[3-(acetyl-ethyl-amino)-4-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

10 76.o

from the ester obtained in Example 73.3 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxy-biphenyl-4-yl)-acetic acid;

76.p

15 from the ester obtained in Example 74 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-ethyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-acetic acid.

#### Example 77

20 In analogy to Example 3,

77.a

from the amidoxime obtained in Example 70.6 there was obtained (RS)-(3-acetylamino-4-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

25

77.b

from the amidoxime obtained in Example 71.a there was obtained (RS)-(3-acetylamino-4-methyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

30 77.c

from the amidoxime obtained in Example 71.b there was obtained (RS)-4-{5-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenylcarbonyl}-butyric acid hydrochloride (1:1);

72.d

from the amidoxime obtained in Example 71.c there was obtained (RS)-N-{5-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenyl}-succinamidic acid hydrochloride (1:2).

5

### Example 78

78.1

In analogy to Example 64.1, from 3,5-dihydroxybenzaldehyde and ethyl iodide there was obtained 3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-benzaldehyde.

10

78.2

In analogy to Example 18.1, from the phenol obtained in Example 78.1 and 2-benzyloxy-ethanol there was obtained 3-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-benzaldehyde.

15 78.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, from the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 78.2, 4-amino-benzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-[3-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

20 78.4

In analogy to Example 1.2, from the ester obtained in Example 78.3 there was obtained (RS)-[3-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

78.5

25 In analogy to Example 1.3, from the nitrile obtained in Example 78.4 there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[3-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-(N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl)-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

### Example 79

30 79.1

In analogy to Example 64.1, from the phenol obtained in Example 78.1 and ethyl bromoacetate there was obtained ethyl (3-ethoxy-5-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate.

79.2

35 In analogy to Example 1.1, from the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 79.1, 4-amino-benzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate.

## 79.3

In analogy to Example 1.2, from the ester obtained in Example 79.2 there was obtained (RS)-(3-carboxymethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

5

## 79.4

In analogy to Example 1.3, from the nitrile obtained in Example 79.3 there was obtained (RS)-(3-carboxymethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

10

Example 80

In analogy to Example 67,

## 80.a

15 from the phenol described in Example 78.1 and ethyl-4-bromobutyrate there was obtained ethyl 4-(3-ethoxy-5-formyl-phenoxy)-butyrate, which was subsequently converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into ethyl (RS)-(E)- and/or -(Z)-4-(3-ethoxy-5-{ethoxycarbonyl-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl}-phenoxy)-butyrate and then into ethyl (RS)-4-{3-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl]-5-ethoxy-phenoxy}-butyrate acetate (1:1).

20

## 80.b

from 3,5-dihydroxybenzaldehyde and 1-bromobutane there was obtained 3,5-dibutoxy-benzaldehyde, which was subsequently converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (3,5-dibutoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate and then into methyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dibutoxy-phenyl)-acetate; compound was reacted with acetic acid.

25

Example 81

## 30 81.1

A solution of dimethyl-5-iodisophthalate in 800 ml of THF was treated with with 22.2 g of  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . Then, 15.2 g of  $\text{NaBH}_4$  were added portionwise. The mixture was stirred for one day at room temperature. Then, the mixture was acidified with 250 ml of 3N HCl and diluted with 2 l of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by crystallization from THF/hexane. There were obtained 11.2 g of (3-hydroxymethyl-5-iodo-phenyl)-methanol as white crystals.

35

## 81.2

4.13 g of tetrakis-(triphenyl)-palladium were added to a solution, gassed with argon, of 4.72 g of the iodide described in Example 76.1 in 250 ml of toluene. Then, the mixture was  
5 gassed with CO heated to 70°C. 6.15 ml of tributyltin hydride were added using a spray pump within 6 hrs. The mixture was left to cool to room temperature and filtered. The solid was dissolved in methanol gelöst and stirred with active charcoal. After filtration over Dicalite the product was crystallized out by the addition of MeOH. There was obtained 3,5-bis-hydroxymethyl-benzyldehyde as a light grey solid.

10

## 81.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 76.2 was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile to give methyl (RS)-(3,5-bis-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

15

## 81.4

A solution of 1.82 ml of DMSO in 150 ml of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was treated at -78°C with 1.86 ml of oxalyl chloride. The mixture was stirred for 30 min. at -78°C. Then, 2.62 g of the compound described in Example 76.3 in 50 ml of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> were added dropwise. The  
20 mixture was stirred for a further 30 min. at -78°C and then 17.88 ml of triethylamine were added dropwise thereto. The reaction mixture was stirred for a further 2 hrs. at -78°C. Then, it was left to warm to room temperature and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 2.34 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diformyl-phenyl)-acetate as a light yellow, solid foam.

25

## 81.5

A suspension of 425 mg of the dialdehyde described in Example 76.4, 456 mg of potassium carbonate and 943 mg of methyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide in 17 ml of dioxan with 1.5% H<sub>2</sub>O was heated for 16 hrs. to 110°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated. The  
30 crude product was isolated by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 293 mg of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-divinyl-phenyl)-acetate as a light yellow solid.

## 81.6

35 In analogy to Example 29.2, from the compound obtained in Example 76.5 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethyl-phenyl)-acetate.



81.7

In analogy to Example 59.3, from the nitrile obtained in Example 76.6 there was obtained methyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethyl-phenyl)-acetate.

5

#### Example 82

In analogy to Example 81.5-7, from the dialdehyde described in Example 81.4 and ethyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide there was obtained methyl (4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dipropenyl-phenyl)-acetate, which was converted via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-  
10 amino)-(3,5-dipropyl-phenyl)-acetate into methyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dipropyl-phenyl)-acetate.

#### Example 83

15

In analogy to Example 64.3, the methyl (4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dipropenyl-phenyl)-acetate intermediate described in Example 82 was converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dipropenyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (configuration in E and Z).

20

#### Example 84

84.1

A solution of 130 mg of the aldehyde described in Example 81.2 in 10 ml of DMF was treated with 62 mg of NaH and stirred for 10 min. at room temperature. Then, 0.15 ml of  
25 methyl iodide was added and the mixture was stirred for one day at room temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated. The crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 85 mg of 3,5-bis-methoxymethyl-benzaldehyde.

84.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the benzaldehyde described in Example 84.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(3,5-bis-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

35 84.3

In analogy to Example 64.3, the nitrile obtained in Example 84.2 was converted into methyl (RS)-(3,5-bis-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

5

### Example 85

#### 85.1

A solution of 2.87 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diformyl-phenyl)-acetate in 20 ml of dioxan and 1.3 ml of DMF was treated with 3.18 g of methyltriphenyl-phosphonium bromid and 1.84 g of potassium carbonate. The suspension was heated for  
10 3 days to 100°C. It was left to cool to room temperature, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was isolated by extraction isoliert and purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 1.31 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-formyl-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate as a light yellow solid.

#### 15 85.2

Eine suspension von 200 mg of the aldehyde described in Example 80.1 and 0.062 ml of pyrrolidine in 2 ml of MeOH was adjusted to pH 6 by the dropwise addition of acetic acid. Then, 46 mg of sodium cyanoborhydride were added and the mixture was stirred  
overnight at room temperature. It was acidified to pH 3 with 1N HCl and subsequently  
20 evaporated. The crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel gereinigt. There were obtained 200 mg of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate as a colourless oil.

#### 85.3

25 In analogy to Example 64.3, from the compound described in Example 85.2 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:2).

### Example 86

30

In analogy to Example 3,

#### 86.1

the amidoxime described in Example 78.5 was converted into in (RS)-[3-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;  
35

86.2

the amidoxime described in Example 79.4 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-carboxymethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

5

Example 87

In analogy to Example 16.3,

87.a

10 the compound obtained in Example 78.5 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

87.b

the compound described in Example 88.g was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid acetic acid (1:1).

15

Example 88

In analogy to Example 75,

20

88.a

from the ester described in Example 80.a there was obtained (RS)-4-{3-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-5-ethoxy-phenoxy}-butyric acid;

25 88.b

from the ester described in Example 80.b there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dibutoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

88.c

30 from the ester described in Example 81.7 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

88.d

from the ester described in Example 82 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dipropyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

35

88.e

from the ester described in Example 83 there was obtained (4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-(3,5-dipropenyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; compound with acetic acid.

5 88.f

from the ester described in Example 84.3 there was obtained (RS)-(3,5-bis-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

88.g

10 from the ester described in Example 85.3 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

#### Example 89

89.1

15 114g of hexamethylenetetramine were added to a solution of 20g of 4-ethylphenol in 400 ml of AcOH. The reaction solution was stirred for 5 hrs. at 100°C. Then, 150 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O and 150 ml of 25% HCl solution were added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hr. at 100°C. Then, it was left to cool to room temperature. The crude product was isolated by extraction with diethyl ether and purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were  
20 obtained 8.6 g of 5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde as a light yellow liquid.

89.2

In analogy to Example 64.1, the phenol obtained in Example 89.1 was converted with iodoacetamide into 2-(4-ethyl-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide.

25

89.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, the benzaldehyde described in Example 89.2 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

30

89.4

In analogy to Example 64.3, the nitrile described in Example 89.3 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

35

Example 90

## 90.a

In analogy to Example 90.2-4, from the aldehyde described in Example 89.1 and 1-chloro-2-dimethylaminoethane hydrochloride there was obtained 2-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-benzaldehyde, which was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate and subsequently into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

10

## 90.b

In analogy to Example 89, from 4-propylphenol there was obtained 2-hydroxy-5-propyl-benzaldehyde, which was converted by reaction with 2-bromoethanol into 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propyl-benzaldehyde. This was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetate and then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetate acetate (1:1).

15

## 90.c

In analogy to Example 89.2-4, from the 2-hydroxy-5-propyl-benzaldehyde intermediate described in Example 89.b and iodoacetamide there was obtained 2-(2-formyl-4-propyl-phenoxy)-acetamide, which was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

25

## 90.d

In analogy to Example 89, from 4-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenol there was obtained 5-(2-hydroxyethyl)salicylaldehyde, which was converted by reaction with 2-bromoethanol into 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-benzaldehyde. This was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenyl]-acetate and then into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

35

## 90.e

In analogy to Example 89, from 4-isopropylphenol there was obtained 5-isopropyl-salicylaldehyde, which was converted by reaction with 2-bromoethanol into 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-isopropyl-benzaldehyde. This was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-isopropyl-phenyl]-acetate and then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-isopropyl-phenyl]-acetate.

### Example 91

#### 91.1

21 ml of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  were added dropwise within 30 minutes to a suspension, heated to  $55^\circ\text{C}$ , of 20 g of 4-hydroxypropionophenone in 95 ml of 28% NaOH. The yellow suspension was heated for 1.5 hrs. to  $55^\circ\text{C}$ . Then, a further 5 ml of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  were added dropwise. After a further 5 hours at  $60^\circ\text{C}$  the mixture was left to cool to room temperature and poured into 70 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 200 ml of water. A yellow precipitate formed and was filtered off. The crude product remaining was isolated from the filtrate by extraction. Solid and extract were combined and purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 2.24 g of 2-hydroxy-5-propionyl-benzaldehyde as a greenish solid.

#### 91.2

In analogy to Example 89.2-4, from the phenol described in Example 91.1 and 2-bromoethanol there was obtained 2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propionyl-benzaldehyde. This was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propionyl-phenyl]-acetate and subsequently into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propionyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 92

#### 92.1

In analogy to Example 64.1, the phenol described in Example 89.1 was converted with N-(2-bromoethyl)-phthalimide into 2-[2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isindol-2-yl)-ethoxy]-5-ethyl-benzaldehyde.

#### 92.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 92.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isindol-2-yl)-ethoxy]-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-acetate.

## 92.3

0.82 ml of hydrazine hydrate was added to a solution of 2.73 g of the phthalimide described in Example 92.2 in 20 ml of MeOH and 20 ml of CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The reaction mixture was stirred  
5 for one day at room temperature and then treated with 10 ml of acetic acid in 20 ml of MeOH. The mixture was stirred Man liess overnight at room temperature. Subsequently, the precipitated hydrazine acetate was filtered off. The filtrate was evaporated. The crude product was isolated by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 1.48 g of methyl (RS)-[2-(2-amino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate acetate  
10 (1:1) as a white lyophilizate.

## 92.4

In analogy to Example 59.3, the nitrile obtained in Example 92.3 was converted into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-amino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-  
15 acetate hydrochloride (1:3).

Example 93

In analogy to Example 64.3, the nitrile obtained in Example 92.2 was converted into  
20 methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{2-[2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-ethoxy]-5-ethyl-phenyl}-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 94

## 94.1

25 In analogy to Example 22.1, the amine obtained in Example 92.3 was converted with acetyl chloride into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-acetylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate.

## 94.2

30 In analogy to Example 64.3, the nitrile obtained in Example 94.1 was converted into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-acetylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 95

35

In analogy to Example 94,

95.a

from the amine obtained in Example 92.3 and trifluoroacetic anhydride there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl-amino)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl-amino)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

95.b

from the amine obtained in Example 92.3 and methanesulphonyl chloride there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methanesulphonylamino-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methanesulphonylamino-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

95.c

from the amine obtained in Example 92.3 and phenylsulphonyl chloride there was obtained methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzenesulphonylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzenesulphonylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

#### Example 96

In analogy to Example 75,

96.a

from the ester obtained in Example 89.4 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

96.b

from the ester obtained in Example 89.a there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

96.c



from the ester obtained in Example 90.b there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

96.d

- 5 from the ester obtained in Example 90.c there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

96.e

- 10 from the ester obtained in Example 90.d there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

96.f

- from the ester obtained in Example 90.e there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-isopropyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15

96.g

from the ester obtained in Example 92.4 there was obtained (RS)-[2-(2-amino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid acetate (1:1);

20 96.h

from the ester obtained in Example 92 there was obtained (RS)-N-(2-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4-ethyl-phenoxy]-ethyl)-phthalamidic acid;

96.i

- 25 from the ester obtained in Example 94.2 there was obtained (RS)-[2-(2-acetyl-amino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

96.j

- 30 from the ester obtained in Example 95.a there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl-amino)-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

96.k

from the ester obtained in Example 95.b there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methanesulphonylamino-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

35

96.l

from the ester obtained in Example 95.c there was obtained (RS)-[2-(2-benzenesulphonyl-amino-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

5 96.m

from the ester obtained in Example 91.2 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propionyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

10

#### Example 97

14 mg of NaBH<sub>4</sub> were added to a solution of the ketone described in Example 96.m in 5 ml of EtOH, 5 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O and 5 ml of DMF. The reaction solution was stirred overnight at room temperature and subsequently concentrated completely. The residue was taken up  
15 in H<sub>2</sub>O, with a white precipitate forming. This was filtered off. There were obtained 82 mg of a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-[(RS)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-phenyl]-acetic acid a white solid.

#### Example 98

20 98.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, 4,5-dimethoxy-2-methylbenzaldehyde was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted in analogy to Example 64.3 into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-  
25 (4,5-dimethoxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

98.2

In analogy to Example 98.1, 2,5-dimethyl-4-methoxybenzaldehyde was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-2,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently  
30 converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-2,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetate (1:1).

Example 99

## 99.1

In analogy to Example 64.1, 4,5-diethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (prepared by Bayer-Villiger oxidation of 3,4-dimethoxybenzaldehyde with meta-chloroperbenzoic acid in MeOH, subsequent hydrolysis of the formylphenol ester formed with KOH in MeOH to 3,4-diethoxy-phenol and subsequent Gattermann formylation with zinc cyanide, KCl and HCl in diethyl ether) was converted with 2-bromoethanol into 4,5-diethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde.

## 10 99.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, from the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 99.1, 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained ethyl (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate.

15

## 99.3

In analogy to Example 3, from the amidoxime obtained in Example 99.2 there was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate acetate (1:1).

20

Example 100

In analogy to Example 99,

## 25 100.a

from 4,5-diethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and 3-bromo-1-propanol there was obtained 4,5-diethoxy-2-(3-hydroxy-propoxy)-benzaldehyde, which was converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl (RS)-(E)- and/or -(Z)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(3-hydroxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate and subsequently into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(3-hydroxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetate acetate (1:1).

## 100.b

from 4,5-diethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and ethyl bromoacetate there was obtained ethyl (4,5-diethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate, which was converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl (RS)-(E)- and/or -(Z)-(4,5-diethoxy-

2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate and subsequently into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-diethoxy-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate acetate (1:1).

5 100.c

from 4,5-diethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and ethyl 2-bromoisobutyrate there was obtained ethyl 2-(4,5-diethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-2-methyl-propionate, which was converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl (RS)-(E)- and/or (Z)-2-(4,5-diethoxy-2-[[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-phenoxy)-2-methyl-propionate and subsequently into ethyl (RS)-2-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4,5-diethoxy-phenoxy]-2-methyl-propionate.

100.d

15 from 4,5-diethoxy-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde and iodoacetamide there was obtained 2-(4,5-diethoxy-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide, which was converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl (2-carbamoylmethoxy-4,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate and subsequently into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetate  
20 hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 101

101.1

In analogy to Example 16.1-2, from 6-bromoveratraldehyde, 4-aminobenzonitrile and  
25 benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

101.2

In analogy to Example 64.3, from the nitrile obtained in Example 101.1 there was obtained  
30 methyl (RS)-(2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 102

102.1

35 A solution of 0.91 mg of the bromide described in Example 101.1 in 20 ml of 1,2-dimethoxyethane was treated with 0.32 g of 3-thiopheneboronic acid and 0.76 mg of CsF.

Argon was conducted through this suspension for 30 min. Then, 87 mg of tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)-palladium were added. The reaction mixture was boiled overnight at reflux. The crude product was subsequently isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 241 mg of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-acetate as a grey solid.

#### 102.2

In analogy to Example 64.3, from the compound described in Example 101.1 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-acetate (1:1).

### Example 103

#### 103.1

4.70 g of diboronpinacol ester and 3.63 g of potassium acetate were added to a solution of 5 g of the bromide described in Example 101.1 in 100 ml of dioxan. Argon was conducted through the reaction mixture for 15 minutes. Subsequently, 0.52 g of bis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium(II) chloride was added. The reaction mixture was heated overnight to 80°C, then filtriert and evaporated. The crude product was isolated by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 3.89 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4,5-dimethoxy-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-acetate as a pink foam.

#### 103.2

In analogy to Example 73.2, from the boronic acid ester described in Example 102.1 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-acetate.

#### 103.3

In analogy to Example 64.3, from compound obtained in Example 103.2 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 104

#### 104.a

In analogy to Example 102, from the bromide described in Example 101.1 and phenylboronic acid 1 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-

biphenyl-2-yl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-biphenyl-2-yl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

#### 104.b

- 5 In analogy to Example 73.2-3 from the bromide described in Example 101.1 and 2-thiopheneboronic acid 1 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-acetate, which was subsequently converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid methylester acetate (1:1).

10

### Example 105

In analogy to Example 75,

#### 15 105.a

from the ester described in Example 98.1 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

#### 105.b

- 20 from the ester described in Example 98.2 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-2,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

#### 105.c

- 25 from the ester described in Example 99.3 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

#### 105.d

- from the ester described in Example 100.a there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(3-hydroxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

30

#### 105.e

from the ester described in Example 100.b there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-4,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

105.f

from the ester described in Example 100.c there was obtained (RS)-2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4,5-diethoxy-phenoxy}-2-methyl-propionsäure.

5

105.g

from the ester described in Example 100.d there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4,5-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

10 105.h

from the ester described in Example 101.2 there was obtained (RS)-(2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

105.i

15 from the ester described in Example 102.2 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

105.j

20 from the ester described in Example 104.a there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-biphenyl-2-yl)-acetic acid.

105.k

from the ester described in Example 104.b there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-thiophen-3-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

25

105.l

from the ester described in Example 104.3 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4,5-dimethoxy-2-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

30

#### Example 106

106.1

In analogy to Example 102.1, from the bromide described in Example 103.1 and 2-furan-boronic acid there was obtained (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-furan-2-yl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

35

## 106.2

In analogy to Example 1.2, from the compound described in Example 106.1 there was obtained (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-furan-2-yl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

## 5 106.3

In analogy to Example 1.3, from the compound described in Example 106.2 there was obtained (2-furan-2-yl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

## 10 106.4

In analogy to Example 3, from the amidoxime obtained in Example 106.3 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-furan-2-yl-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

15

Example 107

## 107.1

2.13 ml of fuming nitric acid were added within 30 minutes to a solution, cooled to -30° C of 10 g of 3,4-diethoxybenzaldehyde in 185 ml of 1,2-dichloroethane. Subsequently, the reaction mixture was left to warm to 0°C and was poured on to ice. The product was  
20 isolated by extraction. There were obtained 12.06 g of 4,5-diethoxy-2-nitro-benzaldehyde.

## 107.2

In analogy to Example 1.1 from the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 107.1, 4-amino-benzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
25 (4,5-diethoxy-2-nitro-phenyl)-acetate.

## 107.3

In analogy to Example 59.2, by reduction of the nitro compound obtained in Example 107.2 with platinum-on-charcoal there was obtained methyl (RS)-(2-amino-4,5-diethoxy-  
30 phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

## 107.4

In analogy to Example 22.1, from the aniline obtained in Example 107.3 and glutaric anhydride there was obtained (RS)-4-{2-[carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-4,5-  
35 diethoxy-phenylcarbamoyl}-butyric acid.



## 107.5

In analogy to Example 1.3, from the compound obtained in Example 107.4 there was obtained (RS)-4-(2-{carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl}-4,5-diethoxy-phenylcarbonyl)-butyric acid.

5

## 107.6

In analogy to Example 3, from the amidoxime obtained in Example 107.5 there was obtained 4-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4,5-diethoxy-phenyl-carbonyl}-butyric acid (compound with acetic acid).

10

Example 108

## 108.1

In analogy to Example 22.1, from the aniline described in Example 107.3 and monomethyl oxalyl chloride there was obtained (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(oxalyl-amino)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

15

## 108.2

In analogy to Example 64.3, from compound obtained in Example 107.1 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(methoxyoxalyl-amino)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

20

## 108.3

In analogy to Example 1.2, from the ester obtained in Example 107.2 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(oxalyl-amino)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

25

Example 109

## 109.1

A solution, cooled to 0°C, of 6.81 g of 3,4-dimethylbenzyl alcohol and 11.62 ml of N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-ethylenediamine in 150 ml of pentane was treated with 62.5 ml of n-butyllithium solution (1.6M in hexane). The reaction mixture was boiled at reflux for 11 hrs. Then, 12.69 g of iodine in 50 ml of THF were added dropwise at -30°C. The mixture was stirred for 15 min. at -30°C and then left to warm to room temperature. The reaction mixture was added to 100 ml of 10% sulphuric acid. The crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel. There were obtained 2.95 g of (2-iodo-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-methanol as a light yellow solid.

35

## 109.2

In analogy to Example 27.1, from the iodide obtained in Example 109.1 and methyl acrylate there was obtained methyl (E)-3-(2-hydroxymethyl-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-acrylate.

## 109.3

In analogy to Example 27.2, from the compound described in Example 109.2 there was obtained methyl 3-(2-hydroxymethyl-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-propionate.

## 109.4

In analogy to Example 27.3 from the compound described in Example 109.3 there was obtained methyl 3-(2-formyl-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-propionate.

## 109.5

In analogy to Example 1, from the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 109.4, 4-amino-benzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-3-[2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl]-propionate, which was converted via (RS)-3-[2-[carboxy-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methyl]-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl]-propionic acid into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-3-[2-[carboxy-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-methyl]-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl]-propionic acid.

## 109.6

In analogy to Example 3, from the amidoxime obtained in Example 109.5 there was obtained (RS)-3-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-4,5-dimethyl-phenyl}-propionic acid.

Example 110

## 110.1

In analogy to Example 64.1, 3.75 g of the phenol described in Example 89.1 were alkylated with cis,trans-crotyl bromide. The crude intermediate, 2-but-2-enyloxy-5-ethyl-benzaldehyde, was isolated by extraction, subsequently heated one day to 200°C and then distilled in a bulb-tube oven. There were obtained 3.39 g of (RS)-5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-(1-methyl-allyl)-benzaldehyde as a yellow liquid.

## 110.2

In analogy to Example 64.1, the phenol described in Example 110.1 was converted with 2-bromoethanol into (RS)-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-(1-methyl-allyl)-benzaldehyde.

5

## 110.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, the benzaldehyde described in Example 110.2 was converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl [5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-(1-methyl-allyl)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate.

10

## 110.3.4

In analogy to Example 3, the amidoxime obtained in Example 110.3 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-[(RS)-3-sec-butyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]- (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate.

15

Example 111

In analogy to Example 110, the phenol described in Example 87.b was converted by alkylation with cis,trans-crotyl bromide and subsequent heating to 200°C into (RS)-2-hydroxy-3-(1-methyl-allyl)-5-propyl-benzaldehyde. This phenol was converted with 2-bromoethanol into (RS)-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-(1-methyl-allyl)-5-propyl-benzaldehyde. The thus-obtained benzaldehyde was converted with 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile into ethyl [4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-(1-methyl-allyl)-5-propyl-phenyl]-acetate, which was subsequently converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-[(RS)-3-sec-butyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propyl-phenyl]- (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate (1:1).

20

25

Example 112

## 112.1

In analogy to Example 1.1, the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 110.2 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)- (4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-[(RS)-1-methyl-allyl]-phenyl]-acetate.

35

## 112.2

In analogy to Example 59.3, thenitrile obtained in Example 112.1 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-[(RS)-1-methyl-allyl]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

5

Example 113

## 113.1

In analogy to Example 89.1, from methyl 5-methoxy-salicylate there was obtained methyl 3-formyl-2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-benzoate.

10 113.2

In analogy to Example 64.1, from the phenol obtained in Example 113.1 and 2-bromo-ethanol there was obtained 7-methoxy-5-oxo-2,3-dihydro-5H-benzo[e][1,4]dioxepine-9-carbaldehyde.

15 113.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, from the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 113.2, 4-amino-N-hydroxy-benzamidine and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-3-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-benzoate.

20

Example 114

## 114.1

8.41 ml of bromine in 100 ml of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  were added dropwise within 2 hrs. to a solution, cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$ , of 20 g of 4-ethylphenol in 200 ml of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and 100 ml of MeOH. The reaction mixture was left to warm to room temperature and was concentrated. The product was isolated by extraction. There were obtained 33.14 g of 2-bromo-4-ethyl-phenol as a light brown oil.

25

## 114.2

In analogy to Example 89.1, from the phenol described in Example 114.1 there was obtained 3-bromo-5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde.

30

## 114.3

In analogy to Example 59.1 from the phenol described in Example 114.2 and 2-bromoethanol there was obtained 3-bromo-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde.

35

## 114.4

In analogy to Example 1.1 from the benzaldehyde obtained in Example 114.3, 4-amino-benzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained methyl (RS)-[3-bromo-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

5

## 114.5

In analogy to Example 69.3, from the nitrile obtained in Example 114.4 there was obtained methyl (RS)-[3-bromo-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

10

Example 115

## 115.1

In analogy to Example 73.1, from the bromide described in Example 110.4 and phenyl-boronic acid there was obtained (4-cyano-phenyl)-5-[ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-yl]-acetic acid.

15

## 115.2

In analogy to Example 64.3, from the compound described in Example 115.1 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-yl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

20

Example 116

In analogy to Example 75,

25

## 116.a

from the ester described in Example 110.4 there was obtained a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-[(RS)-3-sec-butyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

30

## 116.b

from the ester described in Example 111 there was obtained a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-[(RS)-3-sec-butyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-propyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

35

116.c

from the ester described in Example 112.2 there was obtained a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-  
(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-[(RS)-1-methyl-allyl]-  
phenyl]-acetic acid;

5

116.d

from the ester described in Example 113.4 there were obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
phenylamino)-(7-methoxy-5-oxo-2,3-dihydro-5H-benzo[e][1,4]dioxepin-9-yl)-acetic acid  
and (RS)-3-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-carboxy-methyl]-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-  
10 methoxy-benzoic acid;

116.e

from the ester described in Example 114.5 there was obtained (RS)-[3-bromo-5-ethyl-2-  
(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

15

116.f

from the ester described in Example 115.2 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-biphenyl-3-yl]-acetic acid.

20

#### Example 117

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 64.1, but using the following hydroxy-  
aldehydes and alkylating agents, there were prepared aldehydes which were converted into  
the corresponding amidoximes analogously to Example 1:

25

117.a

From 3-ethoxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde with 2-bromopropane there was obtained 3-  
ethoxy-4-isopropoxybenzaldehyde and therefrom via the intermediates methyl (RS)-(4-  
cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-  
30 amino)-(3-ethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-  
(RS)-(3-ethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-  
acetic acid;

117.b

35 from 3-allyl-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde with 2-bromopropane there was obtained 3-allyl-4-  
isopropoxybenzaldehyde and therefrom via the intermediates methyl (RS)-(3-allyl-4-

isopropoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and (RS)-(3-allyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid there was obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-allyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid;

5 117.c

from 3-ethoxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde with bromocyclopropane there was obtained 3-ethoxy-4-cyclopropoxybenzaldehyde and therefrom via the intermediates methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-cyclopropoxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-cyclopropoxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid there was obtained (RS)-(4-cyclopropoxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

#### Example 118

Analogously to Example 3, the products obtained in Example 113 were converted into the corresponding amidines:

118.a

The product of Example 117.a was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

20

118.b

the product of Example 117.b was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

25 118.c

the product of Example 117.c was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-cyclopropoxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

#### Example 119

30 119.1

3-Allyl-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde was converted with benzyl bromide analogously to the procedure described in Example 64.1 into 3-allyl-4-benzyloxybenzaldehyde.

119.2.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 1.1, using 3-allyl-4-benzyloxy-benzaldehyde in place of 3,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde, there was prepared methyl (RS)-(3-allyl-4-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

5

119.3.

The product from Example 119.2. was converted analogously to the procedure described in Example 6.2 into the amidine ester methyl (RS)-(3-allyl-4-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate.

10

#### Example 120

The ester from Example 119.3. was hydrolyzed according to the procedure described in Example 75 to (RS)-(3-allyl-4-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid.

15

#### Example 121

121.1.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 64.1, from 3,5-dihydroxy-benzaldehyde and 1.3 equivalents of 2-bromopropane by reaction for 4 hours at 60°C there was prepared 3-hydroxy-5-isopropoxy-benzaldehyde. This thus-obtained material was converted with 1.5 equivalents of ethyl bromide according to the same procedure into 3-ethoxy-5-isopropoxy-benzaldehyde.

20

25 121.2.

A solution of 1.2 g of 3-ethoxy-5-isopropoxybenzaldehyde (Example 117.1.) in 35 ml of methanol was treated with 0.87 g of 4-amino-N-hydroxybenzamidine and stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. Then, 0.70 ml of benzyl isonitrile were added. The solution obtained was cooled to 0°C and then treated dropwise with 2.45 ml of boron trifluoride etherate in a manner such that the temperature did not exceed 10°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in 21 ml of methanol and 2.1 ml of water, the solution obtained was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and then concentrated. The crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by chromatography on silica gel and yielded 0.44 g of yellowish, crystalline methyl (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-ethoxy-5-isopropoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate.

30

35



### Example 122

- Analogously to the procedure described in Example 75, the ester obtained according to
- 5 Example 121.2. was saponified to (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-ethoxy-5-isopropoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

### Example 123

- 10 Analogously to Example 3, the product from Example 122 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

### Example 124

#### 124.1.

- 15 7.3 g of methyl (RS)-(3-benzyloxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate were dissolved in 146 ml of ethanol and 146 ml of acetic acid, treated with 0.7g of palladium-charcoal catalyst and at hydrogenated room temperature. After filtering off the catalyst the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed with hexane-ethyl acetate (3:1) on silica gel. There were thus obtained 5.1 g of colourless methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-
- 20 phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate.

#### 124.2

- Analogously to the procedure described in Example 18, but using the phenol obtained in Example 124.1 and 4-morpholino-ethanol in place of methyl lactate, there was prepared
- 25 methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

#### 124.3

- Analogously to the procedure described in Example 6.2., the material obtained in Example
- 30 124.1 was converted into methyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 125

According to the procedure described in Example 75, the ester obtained in Example 124.3 was hydrolyzed to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

### Example 126

#### 126.1

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 18, but using the phenol obtained in Example 125.1 and tert-butyl 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate in place of methyl lactate, there was prepared tert-butyl (RS)-4-{3-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonylmethyl]-5-ethoxy-phenoxy}-piperidine-1-carboxylate.

#### 126.2

1.5 g of the material obtained in Example 126.1 was stirred at 0°C with 13 ml of 2 molar hydrochloric acid in ethyl acetate for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated and there was thus isolated 1.0 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride.

#### 126.3

0.93 g of the amine obtained in Example 126.2 was dissolved in 15 ml of tetrahydrofuran and treated with 0.78 ml of N-ethyldiisopropylamine. Then, 0.19 ml of methanesulphonyl chloride was sprayed in at 0°C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at 0°C. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-cold 2 molar hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. After evaporation of the organic phase and chromatography of the residue with ethyl acetate-hexane (1:1) on silica gel there was isolated 0.45 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methanesulfonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

#### 126.4.

The material obtained in Example 126.3. was converted analogously to the procedure described in Example 6.2 into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride.

Example 127

Analogously to Example 197, but using the phenol obtained in Example 124.1, there was obtained, via a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-  
5 [(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate, a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride.

Example 128

10 Analogously to the procedure described in Example 127, but using cyclohexene oxide in place of cyclopentene oxide, there was prepared, via a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate, a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1RS,  
15 2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride.

Example 129

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 206, but using the phenol obtained in  
20 Example 124.1, via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-trityloxy-cyclohexyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was prepared methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

Example 130

25 Analogously to the procedure described in Example 200.2 and 200.3, but using the phenol obtained in Example 124.1, via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetate there was prepared methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride.

30

Example 131

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 75, the products of Examples 126.4., 127.2, 128 and 129 were hydrolyzed to the corresponding acids:

35

131.1.

From the product of Example 126.4. there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

5 131.2.

from the product of Example 127.2. there was obtained a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid.

10 131.3.

from the product of Example 128 there was obtained a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid.

15 131.4

from the product of Example 129 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

131.5

20 from the product of Example 130 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-(3-ethoxy-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

#### Example 132

25 In analogy to Example 64.1, from the aldehyde described in Example 89.1 and ethyl bromoacetate there was obtained ethyl (4-ethyl-2-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate, therefrom according to the procedure described in Example 1 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate, therefrom there was obtained (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic  
30 acid and therefrom there was finally obtained (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

#### Example 133

35 Analogously to Example 3, the product obtained in Example 132 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

### Example 134

#### 134.1.

In analogy to Example 64.1 from the aldehyde described in Example 89.1 and benzyl  
5 bromide there was obtained 2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-benzaldehyde.

#### 134.2.

The aldehyde from Example 134.1 was converted analogously to Example 1.1 with 4-  
aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(2-  
10 benzyloxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

#### 134.3.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 124.1, the product of Example 134.2  
was hydrogenated to methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-  
15 acetate.

#### 134.4.

Analogously to Example 59.1, the phenol obtained in Example 134.3 was converted with 2-  
bromo-ethyl methyl ether into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-  
20 methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

#### 134.5.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 6.2, the material obtained in Example  
134.4 was converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-  
25 methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 135

In analogy to Example 89.2-4, from the aldehyde described in Example 89.1 and 2-bromo-  
30 ethanol there was obtained 5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde, which was  
converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into  
methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate and  
then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-  
phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 136

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 18, but using the phenol obtained in Example 134.3 and 4-morpholino-ethanol in place of methyl lactate there was prepared  
5 methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate, which was converted according to the procedure described in Example 64.3 into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 137

10

According to the procedure described in Example 75, the esters obtained in Examples 134.5, 135 and 136 were hydrolyzed to the following acids:

15 137.a

From the product of Example 134.5 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

137.b

20 from the product of Example 135 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

137.c

25 from the product of Example 136 there was obtained (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

Example 138

138.1.

In analogy to Example 69.1, from 2-allyl-4-benzyloxyphenol and ethyl bromide there was  
30 obtained 2-allyl-4-benzyloxy-1-ethoxy-benzene.

138.2.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 124.1, the product from Example 138.1. was hydrogenated to 4-ethoxy-3-propyl-phenol.

35

138.3.

According to the procedure described in Example 94.1, the product from Example 138.2. was converted into 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxy-4-propyl-benzaldehyde.

5 138.4.

In analogy to Example 64.1, from the product of Example 138.3 there was obtained 5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-propyl-benzaldehyde.

138.5

10 Analogously to Example 1, from the aldehyde of Example 138.4. via the intermediates methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-propyl-phenyl]-acetate and methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid there was prepared (RS)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-propyl-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

15

#### Example 139

Analogously to Example 3, the product obtained in Example 138.5 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid.

20

#### Example 140

140.1.

25 Analogously to the procedure described in Example 140.1-3., 2-benzyloxy-2-(2-methyl-allyl)-phenol was converted via the intermediates 1-benzyloxy-4-ethoxy-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-benzene and 4-ethoxy-3-isobutyl-phenol into 5-ethoxy-2-hydroxy-4-isobutyl-benzaldehyde.

140.2.

30 In analogy to Example 64.1., from the product of Example 140.1. and benzyl bromide there was obtained 2-benzyloxy-5-ethoxy-4-isobutyl-benzaldehyde.

140.3.

35 Analogously to Example 1.1., the aldehyde from Example 140.2 was converted into methyl (RS)-(RS)-(2-benzyloxy-5-ethoxy-4-isobutyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

## 140.4.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 124.1., but using ethanol/THF in place of ethanol/acetic acid as the solvent, the product of Example 140.3 was hydrogenated to methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethoxy-2-hydroxy-4-isobutyl-phenyl)-acetate.

5

## 140.5.

According to the procedure described in Example 18, from the product of Example 140.4. and 2-(benzyloxy)ethanol there was prepared methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-4-isobutyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

10

## 140.6

Analogously to Example 64.3., the product of Example 140.5. was converted into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-4-isobutyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

15

## 140.7.

Analogously to Example 140.4. the product obtained in Example 140.6. was hydrogenated to methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-isobutyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

20

Example 141

The ester from Example 140.6. was hydrolyzed according to the procedure described in Example 75 to methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-4-isobutyl-phenyl]-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1):

25

Example 142

## 142.1.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 124.1., but using ethyl acetate in place of ethanol/acetic acid as the solvent, 2-allyl-4-ethyl-phenol was hydrogenated to 4-ethyl-2-propyl-phenol.

30

## 142.2.

According to the procedure described in Example 94.1, the product from Example 142.1. was converted into 5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-propyl-benzaldehyde.

35



132.3.

Analogously to Example 132, but starting from the aldehyde prepared according to Example 142.2., via the intermediates ethyl (4-ethyl-2-formyl-6-propyl-phenoxy)-acetate, methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate and (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid there was prepared (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

#### Example 143

10

Analogously to Example 142.3, the aldehyde prepared according to Example 142.2. was converted, using benzyl bromide in place of the bromoacetate and via the intermediates 2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-benzaldehyde, methyl (RS)-(2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and (RS)-(2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid, into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid.

#### Example 144

20 Analogously to Example 3, the following amidoximes were converted into the corresponding amidines:

144.a

The product from Example 142.4 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

144.b

the product from Example 143 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

30

#### Example 145

145.1

25 g of 2-(2-methyl-2-propenyl)-4-ethyl-phenol were stirred for 48 hours at 195°C. After chromatography of the reaction mixture with hexane-ethyl acetate (19:1) on silica gel there were obtained 22.9 g of oily 2-(2-methyl-2-propenyl)-4-ethyl-phenol.

## 145.2

According to the procedure described in Example 94.1, the product from Example 145.1. was formylated to 5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-benzaldehyde.

## 5 145.3

In analogy to Example 89.2-4, from the aldehyde described in Example 145.2 and 2-bromo-ethyl methyl ether there was obtained 5-ethyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-benzaldehyde, which was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-phenyl]-acetate and then into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 146

15

In analogy to Example 134.1-5, from 5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-(2-propenyl)-benzaldehyde and benzyl bromide there was obtained 3-allyl-2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-benzaldehyde, therefrom there was obtained methyl (RS)-(3-allyl-2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and then there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate, which was converted with 2-(benzyloxy)ethanol into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and finally into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

25

Example 147

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 124.1, but using ethyl acetate/THF in place of ethanol/acetic acid as the solvent, the product from Example 136. was hydrogenated to methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

30

Example 148

According to the procedure described in Example 146, from the aldehyde of Example 145.2. there was obtained 2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-benzaldehyde, therefrom there was obtained methyl (RS)-[2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-phenyl]-(4-

35

cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, therefrom there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-isobutyl-phenyl)-acetate, then there was obtained methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-isobutyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and finally there was obtained methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-isobutyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

#### Example 149

10 The esters from the following Examples were hydrolyzed to the corresponding acids according to the procedure described in Example 75:

##### 149.a

The product from Example 145.3. was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-3-(2-methyl-allyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

##### 149.b

the product from Example 147 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

##### 149.c

the product from Example 148 was converted into (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-isobutyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid hydrochloride (1:1).

#### Example 150

The acids from the following Examples were hydrogenated to the corresponding products according to the procedure described in 124.1:

##### 150.a

The material from Example 149.a was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[5-ethyl-3-isobutyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

##### 150.b

the material from Example 149.c was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-isobutyl-phenyl]-acetic acid.

### Example 151

#### 151.1.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 12.1, but using benzyl bromoacetate in place of ethyl bromoacetate, methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate (prepared in Example 146) was converted into methyl (RS)-(2-benzyloxycarbonylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

#### 151.2.

The product from Example 141.1. was hydrogenated according to the procedure described in 124.1, but using ethyl acetate/THF in place of ethanol/acetic acid as the solvent, to methyl (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

#### 151.3.

A solution of 0.8 g of the product obtained in Example 151.2. in 8 ml of DMF was treated with 0.86 g of BOP, 0.3 ml of 4-ethylmorpholine and 0.19 ml of pyrrolidine and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and extracted once with 5% potassium hydrogen sulphate-10% potassium sulphate solution and twice with water. The organic phase was dried and evaporated, and the residue was chromatographed with hexane-ethyl acetate (1:1). There was thus obtained 0.58 g of beige methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate.

#### 151.4.

In analogy to Example 64.3, from the product of Example 151.3 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 152

The following products were prepared analogously to the procedure described in Example 151.3-4, but using the following bases in place of pyrrolidine:

## 152.a

Methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxo-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) was prepared using morpholine via the intermediate methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxo-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate;

## 152.b

Methyl (RS)-[2-(2-azepan-1-yl-2-oxo-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) was prepared using hexamethyleneimine via the intermediate methyl (RS)-[2-(2-azepan-1-yl-2-oxo-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate;

## 152.c

Methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) was prepared using cyclopropylamine via the intermediate methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate.

Example 153

20

The esters from the following Examples were hydrolyzed to the corresponding acids according to the procedure described in Example 75:

## 153.a

The product from Example 151.4. was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## 153.b

the product from Example 152.a was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxo-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## 153.c

the product from Example 152.b was converted into (RS)-[2-(2-azepan-1-yl-2-oxo-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

35

153.d

the product from Example 152.c was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-(2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid.

5

#### Example 154

Racemates can be resolved into the individual isomers by chromatography with heptane-ethanol (83:17) and with the addition of 0.4% TFA on a column with a chiral carrier material (Chiralpak AD).

10

154.a

From (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid there were obtained (R)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and (S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-diethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

15

154.b

from (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid there were obtained (R)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid and (S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

20

154.c

from (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid there were obtained (S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid and (R)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

25

#### Example 155

155.1

In analogy to Example 22.1, 5.00 g of the methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 124.1 were reacted with 3.29 ml of trifluoromethanesulphonic anhydride in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in the presence of 5.34 ml of triethylamine. There were obtained 6.19 g of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate as a pale yellow solid. MS: 457 ( $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ )

35

## 155.2

In analogy to Example 73.2, the compound methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 155.1 was converted by reaction with phenylboronic acid into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
5 (5-ethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate. MS: 386 ( $[M]^+$ ).

Analogously to Example 6.2, the compound methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate described in Example 155.1 was converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(5-ethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate (acetic acid salt); MS:  
10 404 ( $[M+H]^+$ )

## Analogous Examples:

## 155.a

15 Analogously to Example 155, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate by reaction with 3-aminophenylboronic acid there was obtained the compound methyl (RS)-(3'-amino-5-ethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, which was converted into methyl (RS)-(3'-amino-5-ethoxy-  
20 biphenyl-3-yl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride; MS: 419 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 155.b

Analogously to Example 145, from methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate via methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate by reaction with thiophene-2-boronic acid there was obtained the compound methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-acetate, which was converted into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride.  
30

## 155.c

Analogously to Example 155, from the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 156.1 there was prepared ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate, which  
35 was converted by reaction with 4-N,N-dimethylaminophenylboronic acid into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate and finally

into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate.

#### 155.d

- 5 Analogously to Example 155, from the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 156, there was prepared ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate, which was converted by reaction with 3-N,N-dimethylaminophenylboronic acid into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate and finally into  
10 ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate hydrochloride.

#### 155.e

- Analogously to Example 155, from the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 181.1 there was prepared ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-trifluoromethanesulphonyloxy-phenyl)-acetate, which was converted by reaction with 3-aminophenylboronic acid into ethyl (RS)-(3'-amino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate and finally into ethyl (RS)-(3'-amino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate (compound  
20 with acetic acid); MS 403 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

### Example 156

#### 156.1

- A solution of 5.00 g of 1-bromo-3,5-dimethylbenzene in CCl<sub>4</sub> was treated with 20.20 g of  
25 N-bromosuccinimide and 0.655 g of dibenzoyl peroxide and boiled at reflux for 5 hrs. Then, the mixture was left to cool to room temperature, the resulting succinimide was filtered off and the solvent was removed in a vacuum. By column chromatography (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate) there were isolated 3.87 g of 1-bromo-3-bromomethyl-5-dibromomethyl-benzene, which was suspended in water and boiled at reflux together with  
30 1.74 g of calcium carbonate, 2.73 g of sodium acetate and 0.58 g of tetrabutylammonium bromide for 15 hrs. Then, the mixture was left to cool to room temperature, filtered and the filtrate was acidified with dil. HCl to pH 2. The crude product obtained by extraction with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was purified by column chromatography (cyclohexane/ethyl acetate). There was obtained 0.80 g of 3-bromo-5-hydroxymethyl-benzaldehyde; MS: 214/216 ([M]<sup>+</sup>).



## 156.2

Analogously to Example 27.2, by reaction of the 3-bromo-5-hydroxymethyl-benzaldehyde described in Example 156.1 with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile there was obtained ethyl (3-bromo-5-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate.

5

## 156.3

403 mg of the ethyl (RS)-(3-bromo-5-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate described in Example 156.2 were suspended in 3.1 ml of triethylamine and 4 mg of triphenylphosphine were added. Argon was conducted through the reaction mixture for 10 30 min. Then, 7 mg of palladium(II) acetate and 0.22 ml of trimethylsilylacetylene were added and the mixture was heated for 26 hrs. to 80°C. Then, the mixture was left to cool to room temperature and the crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by column chromatography (n-hexane/ethyl acetate). There were obtained 398 mg of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxymethyl-5-trimethylsilanylethynyl-phenyl)-15 acetate as a brown oil; MS: 406 ( $[M]^+$ ).

## 156.4

398 mg of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxymethyl-5-trimethylsilanylethynyl-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 156.3 were dissolved in 6 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and 20 0.41 ml of triethylamine followed by 0.1 ml of methanesulphonyl chloride were added dropwise at 0°C. The mixture was stirred overnight and an intermediate was then isolated by extraction. This was taken up in 5ml of THF and stirred together with 0.41 ml of triethylamine and 0.32 ml of pyrrolidine. By repeat extraction there was obtained a crude product, which was purified by column chromatography (cyclohexan/ethyl acetate). There 25 were obtained 130 mg of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-5-trimethylsilanylethynyl-phenyl)-acetate as a light brown solid; MS: 460 ( $[M]^+$ ).

## 156.5

130 mg of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-5-trimethylsilanylethynyl-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 156.4 were dissolved in 2 ml of THF 30 and treated at 0°C with 0.43 ml of a 1 molar solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF. After 5 hrs. at 0°C water was added to the reaction mixture and an intermediate was extracted with ethyl acetate. This intermediate was treated at 0°C in 5 ml of MeOH with 31 mg of sodium cyanoborohydride. Then, the pH was adjusted to 6 with methanolic HCl 35 and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then made basic with methanolic  $\text{KHCO}_3$  and, after removal of the solvent in a

vacuum, the residue was purified by column chromatography ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  /methanol). There were obtained 27 mg of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethynyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate as a light yellow solid; MS: 374 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

5 156.6

The ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethynyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 156.5 was converted in analogy to Examples 6.2 and 1.2 into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethynyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 377 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

10

#### Example 157

In analogy to Example 1.2, the methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(5-ethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate (compound with acetic acid) described in Example 155 was  
15 converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(5-ethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetic acid; MS: 390 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

#### Analogous Examples:

20 157.a

Analogously, the methyl (RS)-(3'-amino-5-ethoxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride described in Example 145.a was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 405 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

25

157.b

Analogously, the methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride described in Example 155.b was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetic acid;

30 MS: 396 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

157.c

Analogously, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate hydrochloride described in Example 155.c was converted

35 into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetic acid; MS: 404 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 157.d

Analogously, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetate hydrochloride described in Example 145.d was converted  
5 into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3'-dimethylamino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-acetic acid; MS: 404 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 157.e

Analogously, the ethyl (RS)-(3'-amino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate (compound with acetic acid) described in Example 155.e was  
10 converted into (RS)-(3'-amino-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS: 375 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 158

## 15 158.1

Analogously to Example 12.1, 4-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methoxy-benzaldehyde (CAS 63272-66-2) was converted by reaction with bromoethanol into 4-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-benzaldehyde; MS: 274/276 ( $[M]^+$ ).

## 20 158.2

In analogy to Example 27.2, the 4-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-benzaldehyde prepared in Example 158.1 was converted by reaction with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile into methyl (RS)-[4-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 434/436 ( $[M]^+$ ).

25

## 158.3

The methyl (RS)-[4-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate described in Example 158.2 was converted analogously to Example 68.2 by reaction with 3-aminophenylboronic acid into methyl (RS)-[3'-amino-5-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-2-methoxy-biphenyl-4-yl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 448 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

## 158.4

In analogy to Example 6.2, the methyl (RS)-[3'-amino-5-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-2-methoxy-biphenyl-4-yl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate described in Example 158.3 was converted  
35 into methyl (RS)-[3'-amino-5-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-2-methoxy-biphenyl-4-yl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate (compound with acetic acid); MS: 456 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 159

Analogously to Example 1.2, the methyl (RS)-[3'-amino-5-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-2-methoxy-biphenyl-4-yl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate (compound with acetic acid) described in Example 158 was converted into (RS)-[3'-amino-5-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-2-methoxy-biphenyl-4-yl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS: 451 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 160

10

## 160.1

3.6 g of 2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxybenzaldehyde and 3.22 g of 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-propanediol were dissolved in 200 ml of toluene and boiled at reflux in the presence of 0.8 g of p-toluenesulphonic acid for 3 hrs. Then, the reaction mixture was left to cool to room temperature and was washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, water and saturated NaCl solution. Subsequently, the solvent was removed in a vacuum and there were obtained 5.1 g of 2-(2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan as yellow-green needles.

## 160.2

1.0 g of the 2-(2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan described in Example 150.1 were dissolved in 10 ml of 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidone and treated with 0.54 g of CuCN. The reaction mixture was boiled at reflux for 3 hrs. and, after cooling, the crude product was obtained by extraction. Purification was effected by column chromatography (n-hexane/ethyl acetate), with 0.83 g of 2-(5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl)-4,5-dimethoxybenzonitrile being obtained as a pale yellow oil.

## 160.3

In analogy to Example 1.3, from 2.77 g of 2-(5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl)-4,5-dimethoxy-benzonitrile by reaction with H<sub>2</sub>NOH HCl there were obtained 1.47 g of (E)- and/or (Z)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl)-N-hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxy-benzamidine as a greenish resin; MS: 293 ([M-OH]<sup>-</sup>)

## 160.4

A mixture of 1.34 g of (E)- and/or (Z)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl)-N-hydroxy-4,5-dimethoxy-benzamidine, 1.20 ml of DBU and 0.61 ml of acetic anhydride in 50 ml of DMF was stirred for 1 hr. at room temperature and subsequently for 2 hrs. at 80°C.

Subsequently, the DMF was removed in a vacuum and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate phase was washed with water and saturated NaCl solution and, after removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/ethyl acetate). There were obtained 0.43 g of 3-[2-(5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazole as a white solid; MS: 334 ([M]<sup>+</sup>).

## 160.5

2.0 g of 3-[2-(5,5-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl)-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl]-5-methyl-[1,2,4]-oxadiazole were stirred in 100 ml of acetone in the presence of 10 ml of concentrated HCl for 3 hrs. at room temperature. Then, the pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 7 with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, the acetone was removed in a vacuum and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. After removal of the solvent the residue was purified by column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/ethyl acetate) and there were obtained 1.12 g of 4,5-dimethoxy-2-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-benzaldehyde as a white solid; MS: 248 ([M]<sup>+</sup>).

## 160.6

In analogy to Example 27.2, from 141 mg of the 4,5-dimethoxy-2-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]-oxadiazol-3-yl)-benzaldehyde described in Example 150.5 there were obtained 56 mg of methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4,5-dimethoxy-2-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-acetate as a yellow foam; MS: 409 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 160.7

Analogously to Example 6.2, from the methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4,5-dimethoxy-2-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-acetate described in Example 150.6 there was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-dimethoxy-2-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-acetate (compound with acetic acid); MS: 426 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 161

Analogously to Example 1.2, the methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-dimethoxy-2-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-acetate described in Example 160 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-dimethoxy-2-(5-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 412 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 162

## 162.1

3-Methylsulphanylbenzaldehyde was obtained from 2-(3-bromophenyl)-1,3-dioxolan with n-butyllithium, dimethyl disulphide and subsequent treatment with 1M HCl (*J. Med.*

5 *Chem.* 1998, 41, 373).

## 162.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-methylsulphanyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 162.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl  
10 (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 344 ( $[M+NH_4]^+$ ).

## 162.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 162.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimido-  
15 idoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 344 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 163

## 163.1

20 In analogy to Example 162.1, 3-ethylsulphanylbenzaldehyde was obtained from 2-(3-bromophenyl)-1,3-dioxolan with n-butyllithium, diethyl disulphide and subsequent treatment with 1M HCl; MS: 166 ( $[M]^+$ ).

## 163.2

25 In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-ethylsulphanylbenzaldehyde obtained in Example 163.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 340 ( $[M]^+$ ).

## 163.3

30 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 163.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 358 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 164

## 164.1

Ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) described in Example 163.3 (150 mg, 0.381 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (3 ml). Water (1.5 ml) was added and the mixture was cooled to 0°C. Ozone (261 mg, 0.404 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 40 min. at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> => CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 4:1). There were obtained 91 mg (56%) g of ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethanesulphonyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) as a yellowish foam.

Example 165

## 165.1

In analogy to Example 164.1, from the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-phenyl)acetate hydrochloride (1:1) described in Example 163.3 with ozone (0.53 equivalents) there was obtained a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[(RS)-3-ethanesulphanyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

Example 166

## 166.a

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 162.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 316 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 166.b

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 163.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 330 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 166.c

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethanesulphonyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 164.1 was converted

into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethanesulphonyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 362 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

166.d

- 5 In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[(RS)-3-ethanesulphanyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 165.1 was converted into a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[(RS)-3-ethanesulphanyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 346 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

### Example 167

167.1

- A solution of anisaldehyde (13.6 g of, 100 mmol) and N,N'-diisopropylethylenediamine (14.4 g, 100 mmol) in toluene (100 ml) was heated for 10 h. under reflux on a water separator. Thereafter, the mixture was concentrated and dried under a high vacuum. A  
15 portion of the protected aldehyde obtained (5.46 g, 20.8 mmol) was dissolved in dry diethyl ether (50 ml). N,N,N',N'-Tetramethylethylenediamine (3.5 ml, 41.7 mmol) was added and the mixture was cooled to -78°C. A 1.6M solution of n-BuLi in hexane (26.1 ml, 41.7 mmol) was added slowly at -78°C. After 30 min. the mixture was left to warm to room temperature. After 1 h. the mixture was again cooled to -78°C and dimethyl  
20 disulphide (3.71 ml, 41.7 mmol) was added. The mixture was left to warm slowly to room temperature. After 1 h. at room temperature water was added and the mixture was extracted three times with diethyl ether. The organic phase was concentrated. The residue was stirred for 2 h. with 10% HCl and subsequently extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was dried and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was  
25 purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> 1:1). 2.99 g of 4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-benzaldehyde were obtained as a yellowish solid.

167.2

- In analogy to Example 1.1, the 4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-benzaldehyde obtained in  
30 Example 157.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 379 ( $[M+Na]^+$ ).

167.3

- 35 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 167.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-



carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 374 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

### Example 168

#### 5 168.1

A 1M solution of  $\text{BBr}_3$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4.5 ml, 4.5 mmol) was added at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate (320 mg, 0.899 mmol) obtained in Example 167.2 in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 ml). The mixture was stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 5 min., at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 min. and at room temperature for 2 h. Ice-water  
10 was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. The mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The organic phase was dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , hexane/EtOAc 2:1). Ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate was obtained as a colourless oil (198 mg, 64%); MS: 343 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 15

#### 168.2

A suspension of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate (198 mg, 0.58 mmol) described in Example 168.1,  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (227 mg, 0.64 mmol) and isopropyl iodide (58  $\mu\text{l}$ , 0.58 mmol) in acetone (3 ml) was heated under  
20 reflux for 4 h. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The organic phase was dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , hexane / EtOAc 2:1). Ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate (140 mg, 63%) was obtained as a colourless oil; MS: 443 ( $[M+\text{OAc}]^-$ ).

#### 25

#### 168.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 168.2 was converted into ethyl  
(RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate  
30 hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 402 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

### Example 169

#### 169.1

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 168.1 was converted with ethyl  
35

iodide and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate.

#### 169.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 169.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 388 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

10

### Example 170

#### 170.1

- In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 168.1 was converted with 2-methyl-3-iodopropane and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isobutoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate.

15

#### 170.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isobutoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 170.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isobutoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 416 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

20

### Example 171

#### 171.1

- 25 In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 168.1 was converted with ethyl bromoacetate and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate.

30

#### 171.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 171.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 446 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

35

Example 172

## 172.1

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 168.1 was converted with  
5 iodoacetamide and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 417 ( $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+$ ).

## 172.2

10 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 162.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 417 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

15

Example 173

## 173.1

In analogy to Example 167.1, anisaldehyde was reacted with N,N'-diisopropylethylenediamine and subsequently with N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine/n-BuLi and diethyl  
20 ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde as a yellow oil; MS: 196 ( $[\text{M}]^+$ ).

## 173.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 173.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into  
25 ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 393 ( $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ ).

## 173.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 173.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydro-  
30 chloride (1:1); MS: 388 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

Example 174

## 174.1

In analogy to Example 168.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 173.2 was converted with  $\text{BBr}_3$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$   
5 into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate;  
MS: 357 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 174.2

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-  
10 hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 174.1 was converted with isopropyl iodide  
and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-  
isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 421 ( $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ ).

## 174.3

15 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-  
isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 164.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-  
carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydro-  
chloride (1:1); MS: 416 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

20

Example 175

## 175.1

In analogy to Example 167.1, anisaldehyde was reacted with N,N'-diisopropylethylene-  
diamine and subsequently with N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine/n-BuLi and  
acetaldehyde. After deprotection with 10% HCl and chromatography (RS)-3-(1-hydroxy-  
25 ethyl)-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde was obtained as a yellowish oil; MS: 180 ( $[\text{M}]^+$ ).

## 175.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the (RS)-3-(1-hydroxy-ethyl)-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde  
obtained in Example 175.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile  
30 in EtOH into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-[(RS)-1-  
hydroxy-ethyl]-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 405 ( $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ ).

## 175.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
35 [3-[(RS)-1-hydroxy-ethyl]-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 165.2 was  
converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-

[(RS)-1-ethoxy-ethyl]-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 400.  
([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

#### Example 176

##### 5 176.1

In analogy to Example 178.1, 4-bromo-1-isopropoxy-2-isopropyl-benzene (obtained from 2-isopropylphenol by alkylation with isopropyl iodide/K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and subsequent bromination with KBr/MCPBA) was converted with n-BuLi and DMF into 4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-benzaldehyde; MS: 206 ([M]<sup>+</sup>).

10

##### 176.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 176.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 403  
15 ([M+Na]<sup>+</sup>).

##### 176.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).  
20

#### Example 177

##### 177.1

25 In analogy to Example 168.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 176.2 was converted with BBr<sub>3</sub> in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate.

##### 177.2

30 In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-hydroxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 177.1 was converted with iodoacetamide and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 413 ([M+NH<sub>4</sub>]<sup>+</sup>).

177.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 177.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 178

178.1

A solution of 4-bromo-2-ethyl-1-methoxybenzene (*J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, 1987, 1423; 2.13 g, 9.9 mmol) in THF (30 ml) was cooled to -78°C. A 1.6M solution of n-BuLi in hexane (7.42 ml, 11.9 mmol) was added slowly and the mixture was stirred for 1.5 h. at -78°C. The mixture was warmed slowly to -10°C and subsequently again cooled to -78°C. DMF (2.29 ml, 29.7 mmol) was added slowly and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. at -78 °C and for 1 h. at 0°C. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-cold 3M HCl and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was dried and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/EtOAc 8:1 => 2:1). There were obtained 690 mg (42%) of 3-ethyl-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde as a yellowish liquid.

178.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-ethyl-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 178.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 337 ([M-H]<sup>+</sup>).

178.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 178.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 179

179.1

TiCl<sub>4</sub> (45.6 g, 238 mmol) was added slowly to a solution of 2-ethylphenol (15 g, 119 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 ml) was at 0°C. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and dichloromethyl methyl ether (18.3 ml, 200 mmol) was added (strong HCl evolution). The mixture was stirred for 4 h. at room temperature, subsequently cooled to 0°C and 1M HCl (119 ml, 119 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 10 min. and

subsequently extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution and with  $\text{NaCl}$  solution, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \Rightarrow \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  9:1). 3-Ethyl-4-hydroxy-benzaldehyde was obtained as a brown oil (7.97 g, 45%).

5

## 179.2

A mixture of the 3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (7.8 g, 51.9 mmol) obtained in Example 179.1,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (10.8 g, 78 mmol) and isopropyl iodide (7.86 ml, 78 mmol) was heated in DMF (65 ml) for 3 h. to  $80^\circ\text{C}$  and subsequently stirred for 12 h. at room temperature. The mixture was poured into ice-cold 0.5M  $\text{HCl}$  and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was washed with  $\text{NaCl}$  solution, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , hexane/ $\text{EtOAc}$  4:1). 3-Ethyl-4-isopropoxy-benzaldehyde was obtained as an orange oil (6.12 g, 61%); MS: 192 ( $[\text{M}]^+$ ).

10

## 15 179.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-ethyl-4-isopropoxy-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 179.2 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in  $\text{EtOH}$  into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 389 ( $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ ).

## 20 179.4

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 179.3 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 384 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

25

Example 180

## 180.1

In analogy to Example 168.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 179.3 was converted with  $\text{BBr}_3$  in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 325 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

30

## 180.2

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 180.1 was converted with iodoacetamide and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$

35

in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 380 ( $[M-H]^-$ ).

#### 180.3

- 5 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 180.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 399 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

### Example 181

#### 181.1

- In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 180.1 was converted with propyl iodide and  $Cs_2CO_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-propoxy-phenyl)-acetate;  
15 MS: 366 ( $[M]^+$ ).

#### 181.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-propoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 171.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-propoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 384  
20 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

### Example 182

#### 182.1

- 25 A suspension of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate described in Example 180.1 (328 mg, 1.01 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (89 mg, 0.25 mmol) in cyclopentene oxide (0.896 ml, 10.1 mmol) and EtOH (0.5 ml) was heated under reflux for 9 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and dried in a high vacuum. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $SiO_2$ , hexane/EtOAc 1:1). A mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-  
30 (4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-[(RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate (226 mg, 55%) was obtained as a colourless foam; MS: 407 ( $[M-H]^-$ ).

#### 182.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
35 [3-ethyl-4-[(RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 182.1 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-



phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 426 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

### Example 183

#### 5 183.1

A solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetate (400 mg, 1.23 mmol) described in Example 180.1, ethylene carbonate (110 mg, 1.23 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (264 mg, 1.23 mmol) in DMF (0.6 ml) was heated to 155°C for 6 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by  
10 chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/EtOAc 9:1). Ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate (111 mg, 24 %) was obtained as a yellow oil.

#### 183.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 183.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate  
15 hydrochloride (1:1).

### Example 184

#### 20 184.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 180.1 was converted with N-(2hydroxyethyl)-pyrrolidine, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

25

#### 184.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 184.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 439 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).  
30

### Example 185

#### 185.1

3-Ethyl-4-nitro-benzaldehyde was obtained from 4-nitrobenzaldehyde by protection with ethylene glycol, reaction with ethylmagnesium chloride and DDQ and subsequent  
35 deprotection with HCl (*J. Organomet. Chem.* 1993, 447, 1); MS: 179 ( $[M]^+$ ).

## 185.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-ethyl-4-nitro-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 185.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 354 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 185.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 185.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 371 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 186

## 186.1

In analogy to Example 59.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-nitro-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 185.2 was converted with  $H_2$  in THF/EtOH (1:1) under the catalytic activity of Pd/C into ethyl (RS)-(4-amino-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 322 ( $[M-H]^-$ ).

## 186.2

In analogy to Example 61.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-amino-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 186.1 was converted with ethyl iodide and diisopropylethylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 352 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 186.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 186.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 369 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 187

## 187.1

In analogy to Example 61.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-amino-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 186.1 was converted with isopropyl iodide and

diisopropylethylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropylamino-phenyl)-acetate MS: 366 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 187.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropylamino-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 187.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 383 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

### Example 188

#### 188.1

- A solution of isopropyl isocyanate (130 mg, 1.55 mmol) in THF (2 ml) was added to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-amino-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (500 mg, 1.55 mmol) described in Example 186.1 in THF (10 ml). The mixture was stirred  
15 overnight at room temperature. Thereafter, further isopropyl isocyanate (260 mg, 3.1 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred overnight at 50°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue was suspended in  $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$  (98:2) and the colourless solid was filtered off. The solid was washed with EtOH and dried under a high vacuum. Ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(3-isopropyl-ureido)-phenyl]-acetate (395  
20 mg, 62%) was obtained as a colourless solid; MS: 409 ( $[M+H]^+$ )

#### 188.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(3-isopropyl-ureido)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 188.1 was converted into ethyl  
25 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(isopropylureido)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1),

### Example 189

#### 189.a

- 30 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 167.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-methoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 346 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.b

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 168.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 374 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.c

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 169.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 360 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.d

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isobutoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 170.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isobutoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 388 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.e

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-ethoxy-carbonylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 171.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carboxymethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 390 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.f

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 172.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-methylsulphanyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 389 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.g

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 173.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 360 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.h

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 174.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylsulphanyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 388 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.j

In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-[(RS)-1-ethoxy-ethyl]-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 175.3 was converted into a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-[(RS)-1-ethoxy-ethyl]-4-methoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 372 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.k

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 176.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 370 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 20 189.l

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 177.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-isopropyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 385 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

## 189.m

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 178.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 328 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

## 189.n

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 179.4 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 354 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

35

## 189.o

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoyl-methoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 180.3 was  
5 converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 371 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.p

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-propoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 181.2 was converted  
10 into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-propoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 356 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.q

In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[3-ethyl-4-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride  
15 (1:1) obtained in Example 182.2 was converted into a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 398 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

## 189.r

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 183.2 was  
converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-  
25 phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 358 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.s

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 184.2  
30 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid converted; MS: 411 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 189.t

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 186.3 was converted  
35

into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-ethylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid;  
MS: 341 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>)

189.u

- 5 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropylamino-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 187.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-4-isopropylamino-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 355 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

10 189.v

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(isopropylureido)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 188.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-4-(3-isopropyl-ureido)-phenyl]-acetic acid converted; MS: 398 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

15

#### Example 190

190.1

A suspension of 3,5-dimethylanisole (13.60 g, 100 mmol), N-bromosuccinimide (18.35 g, 100 mmol) and 2,2'-azobis(2-methylpropionitrile) in CCl<sub>4</sub> was heated under reflux for 1 h.

- 20 The succinimide was filtered off, the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was chromatographed (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane 1:4). There were obtained 14.61 g (68 %) of 1-bromomethyl-3-methoxy-5-methyl-benzene.

- 25 2-Nitropropane (6.77 ml, 71.3 mmol) and subsequently 1-bromomethyl-3-methoxy-5-methyl-benzene (14.6 g, 67.9 mmol) were added to a solution of NaOEt (4.72 g, 67.9 mmol) in EtOH (60 ml). The mixture was heated for 1.5 h. to 65°C. After cooling the colourless precipitate of filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated. The product was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/hexane 1:2). There were obtained 7.87 g (77 %) of 3-methoxy-5-methyl-benzaldehyde as a colourless liquid.

30

190.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-methoxy-5-methyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 190.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 324 ([M]<sup>+</sup>).

35

## 190.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 180.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 342  
5 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 191

## 191.1

In analogy to Example 168.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 190.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 310 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).  
10

## 191.2

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.1 was converted with isopropyl iodide and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-isopropoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 353 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).  
15

## 191.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-isopropoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-isopropoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 370 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).  
20

Example 192

25

## 192.1

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.1 was converted with iodoacetamide and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in acetone into (RS)-(3-carbamoylmethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 366 ([M-H]<sup>-</sup>).  
30

## 192.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(3-carbamoylmethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 192.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-carbamoylmethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 385 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).  
35



Example 193

## 193.1

- 5 In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.1 was converted with ethyl iodide and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 339 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 10 193.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 193.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 356 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

15

Example 194

## 194.1

- In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.1 was converted with N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-pyrrolidine, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 408 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 25 194.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 194.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

30

Example 195

## 195.1

- In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.1 was converted with cyclopentanol, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-3-(3-cyclopentyloxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 379 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 195.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyloxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 195.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyloxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 396 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 196

## 196.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.1 was converted with 4-hydroxy-N-methyl-piperidine, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 408 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 15 196.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 196.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 425 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

Example 197

## 197.1

In analogy to Example 182.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 191.1 was converted with cyclopentene oxide and  $K_2CO_3$  in EtOH into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 393 ( $[M-H]^-$ ).

## 197.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 197.1 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 412 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 198

## 198.1

In analogy to Example 190.1, 3,5-dimethylanisole was converted into 5-methoxy-benzene-1,3-dicarbaldehyde.

5

## 198.2

A mixture of the 5-methoxy-benzene-1,3-dicarbaldehyde (3.68 g, 22.4 mmol) obtained in Example 198.1, methyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide (8.17 g, 22.4 mmol),  $K_2CO_3$  (3.10 g, 22.4 mmol), water (0.68 ml) and dioxan (51 ml) was heated for 2 h. to 90°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the product was purified by chromatography ( $SiO_2$ , hexane/  $CH_2Cl_2$  4:1). There were obtained 1.74 g (48 %) of 3-methoxy-5-vinyl-benzaldehyde as a colourless oil; MS: 162 ( $[M]^+$ ).

10

## 198.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-methoxy-5-vinyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 198.2 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 336 ( $[M]^+$ ).

15

## 188.4

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 198.3 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 354 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

25

Example 199

## 199.1

Pd-C (10 %, 236 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate (1.495 g, 4.44 mmol) obtained in Example 198.3 in EtOH (40 ml) and THF (4 ml) and the mixture was hydrogenated for 1 h. at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by filtration over  $SiO_2$  (eluent: AcOEt/hexane 1:1). There were obtained 1.5 g (99%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate as a beige solid; MS: 338 ( $[M]^+$ ).

30

## 199.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 199.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 356  
5 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 200

## 200.1

In analogy to Example 168.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 199.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-  
10 amino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 325 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 200.2

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with 2-methyl-3-iodopropane  
15 and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 381 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 200.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 398  
20 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 201

25

## 201.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with 4-hydroxy-N-methyl-piperidine, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 422  
30 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 201.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 201.1 was converted into ethyl  
35

(RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 439 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 202

##### 5 202.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-pyrrolidine, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 422

10 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

##### 202.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 202.1 was converted into

15 ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 439 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 203

##### 203.1

20 In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ol, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 409 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

##### 25 203.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 203.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 426 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

#### Example 204

##### 204.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol,

35 diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and

(SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(RS)-tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 408 ( $[M]^+$ ).

#### 204.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 6.2, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(RS)-tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 204.1 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(RS)-tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 426 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

### Example 205

#### 205.1

- In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with cyclopentanol, diethyl  
15 azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyloxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 392 ( $[M]^+$ ).

#### 205.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyloxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 205.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyloxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride  
20 (1:1); MS: 410 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

### Example 206

#### 206.1

- In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with trans-4-trityloxy-cyclohexanol (*Synth. Commun.* 1994, 24, 2399), diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(4-trityloxy-cyclohexyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 687 ( $[M+Na]^+$ ).

30

#### 206.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2 the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(4-trityloxy-cyclohexyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 206.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-  
35 (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(4-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 440 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 207

## 207.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with tert-butyl-4-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into tert-butyl (RS)-4-{3-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl]-5-ethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine-1-carboxylate; MS: 508 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 10 207.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the tert-butyl (RS)-4-{3-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl]-5-ethyl-phenoxy}-piperidine-1-carboxylate obtained in Example 207.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 425 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

15

Example 208

## 208.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with 3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-propoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 438 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 208.2

25 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-propoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 208.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-propoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 456 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

Example 209

## 209.1

Trifluoroacetic acid (1.67 ml, 21.7 mmol) was added dropwise at 0°C to a solution of the tert-butyl (RS)-4-{3-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl]-5-ethyl-phenoxy}-piperidin-1-carboxylate (1.1 g, 2.17 mmol) obtained in Example 197.1 in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 ml).

35 The mixture was warmed slowly (2.5 h.) to room temperature and then poured into a mixture of saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and ice. The mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.

The organic phase was dried and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The amine obtained was reacted further without additional purification.

#### 209.2

- 5 Methanesulphonyl chloride (71 mg, 0.61 mmol) was added slowly at 0°C to a solution of the amine (250 mg, 0.51 mmol) obtained in Example 209.1 and N-ethyldiisopropylamine (81 mg, 0.61 mmol) in THF (3.5 ml). The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h. at 0°C and for 1.5 h. at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> -> CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 95:5). There were obtained
- 10 201 mg (81%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate as a beige foam; MS: 486 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

#### 209.3

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 209.2 was converted
- 15 into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 503 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

### Example 210

#### 210.1

- 20 Ethyl bromoacetate (104 mg, 0.61 mmol) was added slowly at 0°C to a solution of the amine (250 mg, 0.51 mmol) obtained in Example 210.1 and N-ethyldiisopropylamine (81 mg, 0.61 mmol) in THF (3.5 ml). The mixture was stirred for 1 h. at 0°C and for 3 h. at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by
- 25 chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> -> CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 95:5). There were obtained 176 mg, (69%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate as a yellow oil; MS: 494 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

#### 210.2

- 30 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 210.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 511 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).



Example 211

## 211.1

In analogy to Example 182.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted with cyclopentene oxide and  
5 K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in EtOH into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 409 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 211.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
10 [3-ethyl-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 211.1 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 426 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

15

Example 212

## 212.1

Copper(II) acetate (223 mg, 1.20 mmol), phenylboronic acid (164 mg, 1.32 mmol) and molecular sieve 4Å were added to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate (390 mg, 1.20 mmol) obtained in Example 200.1 in  
20 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12 ml). Pyridine (476 mg, 6.01 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 60 h. under an atmosphere of air. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). There were obtained 391 mg (81%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-phenoxy-phenyl)-acetate as beige crystals; MS: 401 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

25

## 212.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-phenoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 212.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-phenoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 418  
30 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 213

## 213.1

In analogy to Example 212.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 200.1 was converted by reaction with 3-  
35

pyridylboronic acid into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(pyridin-3-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

## 213.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(pyridin-3-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 213.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(pyridin-3-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

## 10 Example 214

### 214.1

In analogy to Example 198.2, the 5-methoxy-benzene-1,3-dicarbaldehyde obtained in Example 198.1 was converted with ethyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide into 3-methoxy-5-propenyl-benzaldehyde.

15

### 214.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-methoxy-5-propenyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 214.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(E/Z)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-propenyl-phenyl)-acetate.

20

### 214.3

In analogy to Example 199.1, the ethyl (RS)-(E/Z)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-propenyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 214.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 353 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

25

### 214.4

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 214.3 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 370 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

30

## Example 215

### 215.1

- 35 In analogy to Example 168.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 214.3 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate.

## 215.2

In analogy to Example 168.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 215.1 was converted with ethyl iodide and  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  in acetone into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 366 ( $[\text{M}]^+$ ).

## 215.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 215.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 384 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

Example 216

## 216.1

In analogy to Example 190.1, 5-nitro-m-xylene was converted into 3-methyl-5-nitro-benzaldehyde; MS: 165 ( $[\text{M}]^+$ ).

## 216.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-methyl-5-nitro-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 216.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 340 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 216.3

In analogy to Example 59.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-nitro-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 216.2 was converted with  $\text{H}_2$  in EtOH under the catalytic activity of Pd/C into ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 309 ( $[\text{M}]^+$ ).

## 216.4

In analogy to Example 61.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 216.3 was converted with ethyl iodide and diisopropylethylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 338 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 216.5

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 216.4 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 355 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 217

## 217.1

10 In analogy to Example 61.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 216.3 was converted with ethyl iodide and diisopropylethylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 366 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 15 217.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 217.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 383 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

Example 218

## 218.1

In analogy to Example 61.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 216.3 was converted with cyclopentyl bromide and diisopropylethylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 378 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 218.2

30 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 218.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 395 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 219

## 219.1

In analogy to Example 61.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 216.3 was converted with 1,4-dibromobutane and  
5 diisopropylethylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 363 ( $[M]^+$ ).

## 219.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-pyrrolidin-  
10 1-yl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 219.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 381 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 220

## 15 220.1

In analogy to Example 188.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 216.3 was converted with n-butyl isocyanate in THF into ethyl (RS)-[3-(3-butyl-ureido)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate;  
MS: 409 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

## 220.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-[3-(3-butyl-ureido)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 211.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-[3-(3-butyl-ureido)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride  
25 (1:1); MS: 426 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 221

## 221.1

A solution of the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate  
30 (500 mg, 1.62 mmol) obtained in Example 216.3, cyclopentene oxide (136 mg, 1.62 mmol) and  $\text{LiClO}_4$  (172 mg, 1.62 mmol) in acetonitrile (1.5 ml) was stirred for 70 h. at room temperature. Thereafter, the mixture was heated for 24 h. to 60°C. Subsequently, further cyclopentene oxide (136 mg, 1.62 mmol) and  $\text{LiClO}_4$  (172 mg, 1.62 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. at 60°C. After cooling water was added and the mixture  
35 was extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was dried, filtered and concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  98:2). There were

obtained 272 mg, (43%) of a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate as a yellowish solid; MS: 394 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

5 221.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 221.1 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate  
10 hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 411 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 222

222.1

A solution of the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-methyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate  
15 (475 mg, 1.54 mmol) obtained in Example 216.3, 2-chloropyrimidine (400 mg, 3.38 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (317 µl, 1.85 mmol) and 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (276 µl, 1.85 mmol) in THF (4 ml) was heated under reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/EtOAc 1:1 -> EtOAc). There were obtained 193 mg (23%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-{1-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propyl]-azepan-2-ylideneamino}-phenyl)-acetate as a yellowish foam; MS: 540 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).  
20

222.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-{1-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propyl]-azepan-2-ylideneamino}-phenyl)-acetate obtained in  
25 Example 222.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-{1-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propyl]-azepan-2-ylidenamino}-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 557 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

30

Example 223

223.1

Isophthalaldehyde was converted with HNO<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and ammonium sulphate into 5-nitro-benzene-1,3-dicarbaldehyde (*InorganicChem.* 1998, 37, 2134).

## 223.2

In analogy to Example 198.2, the 5-nitro-benzene-1,3-dicarbaldehyd obtained in Example 223.1 was converted with methyl-triphenylphosphonium bromide into 3-nitro-5-vinyl-benzaldehyde; MS: 177 ( $[M]^+$ )

5

## 223.3

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-nitro-5-vinyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 223.2 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-nitro-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 351 ( $[M]^+$ ).

10

## 223.4

In analogy to Example 59.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-nitro-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 223.3 was converted with  $H_2$  in EtOH under the catalytic activity of Pd/C into ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate; MS: 323 ( $[M]^+$ ).

15

## 223.5

In analogy to Example 61.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 223.4 was converted with 1,4-dibromobutane and diisopropylethylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 378 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

## 223.6

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 223.5 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 395 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

Example 224

## 30 224.1

A mixture of the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (500 mg, 1.55 mmol) obtained in Example 223.4, bis-(2-chloroethylamine) hydrochloride (276 mg, 1.55 mmol) and chlorobenzene (5 ml) was heated under reflux for 18 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography ( $SiO_2$ ,  $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$  9:1). There were obtained 385 mg (63%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-(3-ethyl-5-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate as a brownish solid; MS: 393 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

35

## 224.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 224.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 410 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 225

## 225.1

10 Cyclopentanecarbonyl chloride (0.104 ml, 0.85 mmol) was added dropwise at 0°C to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (250 mg, 0.772 mmol) obtained in Example 223.4 and diisopropylethylamine (0.146 ml, 0.85 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (5 ml). The reaction mixture was warmed slowly (2 h.) to room temperature. A saturated aqueous solution of KHSO<sub>4</sub> was added and the mixture was  
15 extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane -> hexane/EtOAc 2:1). There were obtained 215 mg (66%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-[3-(cyclopentanecarbonyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate as a colourless foam; MS: 418 ( $[M-H]^-$ ).

20

## 225.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(cyclopentanecarbonyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 225.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(cyclopentanecarbonyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS: 437 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

Example 226

## 226.1

In analogy to Example 225.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 223.4 was converted with benzenesulphonyl chloride  
30 and diisopropylethylamine in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-benzenesulphonylamino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate.

## 226.2

35 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-benzenesulphonylamino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 226.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-



(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-benzenesulphonylamino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 481 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 227

##### 5 227.1

In analogy to Example 225.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 223.4 was converted with butylsulphamoyl chloride and diisopropylethylamine in  $CH_2Cl_2$  into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-butylsulphamoyl-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate.

10

##### 227.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-butylsulphamoyl-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 227.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-butylsulphamoyl-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate

15 hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 476 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 228

##### 228.1

$Na_2SO_4$  (1.09 g, 7.7 mmol) was added to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (250 mg, 0.77 mmol) obtained in Example 223.4  
20 and 1-methyl-4-piperidone (174 mg, 1.54 mmol) in acetic acid (5 ml) and the mixture was stirred for 15 min. at room temperature. The mixture was subsequently cooled to 0°C and  $NaHB(OAc)_3$  (489 mg, 2.31 mmol) was slowly added portionwise. After 30 min. a saturated solution of  $NaHCO_3$  was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The  
25 organic phase was dried and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $SiO_2$ ,  $CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$  9:1). There were obtained 287 mg (89%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate as a yellowish solid; MS: 421 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

##### 30 228.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 228.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

35

Example 229

## 229.1

In analogy to Example 228.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 223.4 was converted with 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde  
5 and NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> in AcOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 415 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 229.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 229.1 was converted into ethyl  
10 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 432 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 230

## 15 230.1

In analogy to Example 228.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 223.4 was converted with 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde and NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> in AcOH into ethyl (RS)-[3-(bis-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-  
20 (4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS: 506 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 230.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-[3-(bis-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-  
25 (4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 230.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-[3-(bis-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-  
(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 523 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 231

## 231.1

In analogy to Example 228.1, the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 223.4 was converted with tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-one  
30 and NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> in AcOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 408 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 231.2

35 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 231.1 was converted into ethyl

(RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 425 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 232

##### 5 232.1

In analogy to Example 228.1 the ethyl (RS)-(3-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate obtained in Example 223.4 was converted with tetrahydro-4H-thiopyran-4-one and NaHB(OAc)<sub>3</sub> in AcOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 424 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

##### 232.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 232.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 441 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

15

#### Example 233

##### 233.1

In analogy to Example 164.1, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 232.1 was converted with ozone in acetone/H<sub>2</sub>O into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(1,1-dioxo-hexahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 456 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

##### 233.2

In analogy to Example 6.2 the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(1,1-dioxo-hexahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 223.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1,1-dioxo-hexahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 473 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

#### Example 234

##### 234.1

MnO<sub>2</sub> (8.37 g, 96.3 mmol) was added to a solution of (3-ethoxy-5-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-methanol (17.55 g, 96.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (175 ml) and the mixture was stirred for 64 h. at room temperature. Thereafter, further MnO<sub>2</sub> (8.37 g, 96.3 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 6 h. The mixture was filtered over Celite and the filtrate was

30

concentrated. The product was purified by chromatography. There were obtained 8.32 g (48%) of 3-ethoxy-5-hydroxymethyl-benzaldehyde as a colourless oil.

#### 234.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3-ethoxy-5-hydroxymethyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 234.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 355 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 10 234.3

Methanesulphonyl chloride was added slowly at 0°C to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate (200 mg, 0.564 mmol) obtained in Example 234.2 and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine (88 mg, 0.68 mmol) in THF (3 ml). The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h. at 0°C and for 1.5 h. at room temperature. The  
15 mixture was poured into ice-water/1M HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. There were obtained 232 mg of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate as a yellow oil, which was used for the next reaction without additional purification.

20

#### 234.4

- N-Ethyl-diisopropylamine (132 mg, 1.02 mmol) and pyrrolidine (145 mg, 2.04 mmol) were added to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate (221 mg, 0.511 mmol) obtained in Example 234.3 in  
25 THF (2 ml) and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 99:1). There were obtained 153 mg (73%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate as a yellowish foam; MS: 408 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

#### 234.5

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.4 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydro-  
35 chloride (1:1).

Example 235

## 235.1

In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted  
5 with cyclobutylamine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclobutylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 408 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 235.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclobutylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 235.1 was converted into ethyl  
10 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclobutylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate.

Example 236

## 15 236.1

In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted with morpholine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 424 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

20

## 236.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 236.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-  
25 acetate hydrochloride; MS: 441 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 237

## 237.1

In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted  
30 with isopropylamine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(isopropylamino-methyl)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 396 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 237.2

35 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(isopropylamino-methyl)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 237.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-

(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(isopropylamino-methyl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 413 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 238

##### 5 238.1

In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted with 2-aminopyridine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-ylaminomethyl)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 431  
10 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

##### 238.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-ylaminomethyl)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 238.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-  
15 (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-ylaminomethyl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

#### Example 239

##### 239.1

20 In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted with imidazole and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 405 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

##### 25 239.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 239.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 422 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

#### Example 240

##### 240.1

In analogy to Example 234.4 the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted with N-(2-methoxyethyl)-methylamine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-  
35 methoxyethyl)-methylamine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-

cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-[[[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-methyl]-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 426 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 240.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-[[[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-methyl]-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 240.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-[[[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-methyl]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 443 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

### Example 241

#### 241.1

- In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted with diethylamine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-  
15 amino)-(3-diethylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 410 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 241.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-diethylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 241.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acetate  
20 hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 428 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

### Example 242

#### 242.1

- 25 In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted with N-methylpiperazine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 437 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

#### 242.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 242.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-  
35 phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 455 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 243

243.1

In analogy to Example 234.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methanesulphonyloxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.3 was converted  
5 with cyclopentylamine and N-ethyl-diisopropylamine in THF into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 422 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

243.1

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 243.1 was converted into ethyl  
10 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 439 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 244

15 244.1

In analogy to Example 75.4, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 234.2 was converted with DMSO, oxalyl chloride and triethylamine into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-formyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 352 ( $[M]^+$ ).

20

244.2

A solution of 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone in acetonitrile (1.5 ml) was added dropwise very slowly (2 h.) to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-formyl-phenyl)-acetate (460 mg, 1.305 mmol) obtained in Example 244.1 and  
25 1,2-phenylenediamine in acetonitrile (2 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h. at room temperature. Water/saturated  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution (1:1) was added and the mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The organic phase was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , hexane/EtOAc 3:2). There were obtained 173 mg (30%) of ethyl (RS)-[3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate as a colourless solid; MS: 441 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

244.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-[3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate obtained in Example 244.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-



[3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 458 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 245

##### 5 245.1

Firstly a 2M solution of  $NH_3$  in EtOH (2.9 ml, 5.75, mmol) and then a 8.8M solution of glyoxal in  $H_2O$  (0.32 ml, 2.79 mmol) were added to a suspension of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-formyl-phenyl)-acetate (406 mg, 1.15 mmol) obtained in Example 244.1 in EtOH (1 ml) at  $-10^\circ C$ . The mixture was stirred for 1 h. at room temperature. Thereafter, additional 2M  $NH_3$  in EtOH (2.9 ml, 5.75, mmol) and 8.8M glyoxal in  $H_2O$  (0.32 ml, 2.79 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h. at room temperature.  $H_2O$  was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $SiO_2$ , hexane/EtOAc 1:1). There were obtained 179 mg, (40%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-phenyl]-acetate as a colourless solid; MS: 391 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

##### 245.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 235.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 408 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 246

##### 25 246.1

In analogy to Example 198.2, 5-ethoxybenzene-1,3-dicarbaldehyde was converted with methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide into 3-ethoxy-5-vinyl-benzaldehyde.

##### 246.2

30 In analogy to Example 1.1, the converted 3-ethoxy-5-vinyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 246.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 350 ( $[M]^+$ ).

##### 246.3

35 4-Dimethylaminopyridine (11 mg, 0.085 mmol) and thereafter slowly nitroethane (66 mg, 0.856 mmol) were added at  $0^\circ C$  to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-

ethoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate (300 mg, 0.856 mmol) obtained in Example 246.2 and di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (280 mg, 1.28 mmol) in acetonitrile (6 ml). The mixture was stirred for 22 h. at room temperature. Thereafter, additional di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (224 mg, 1.03 mmol) and nitroethane (33 mg, 0.43 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred  
5 overnight at room temperature. Thereafter, additional 4-dimethylaminopyridin (11 mg, 0.085 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 6 h. at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/EtOAc 2:1 -> EtOAc). There were obtained 200 mg (46%) of a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-[*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-(4-cyano-phenyl)-amino]-[3-ethoxy-5-[(RS)-3-methyl-4,5-dihydro-isoxazol-5-yl]-phenyl]-acetate as a yellowish foam; MS: 508 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

#### 246.4

In analogy to Example 6.2, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-[*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-(4-cyano-phenyl)-amino]-[3-ethoxy-5-[(RS)-3-methyl-4,5-dihydro-isoxazol-5-yl]-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 246.3 was converted into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-[4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino]-[3-ethoxy-5-[(RS)-3-methyl-4,5-dihydro-isoxazol-5-yl]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 425 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

### Example 247

#### 247.1

A solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate (300 mg, 0.856 mmol) obtained in Example 236.2 in acetonitrile (2 ml) was slowly added dropwise at -30°C to a solution of nitrosyl tetrafluoroborate (112 mg, 0.942 mmol) in  
25 acetonitrile (3 ml). The mixture was stirred for 2 h. at 0°C and for 1.5 h. at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> -> CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH 4:1). There were obtained 135 mg (38%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate as a yellowish foam; MS: 421 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

#### 247.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 237.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 438 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

Example 248

## 248.1

A 20% solution of  $\text{TiCl}_3$  in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  was added dropwise at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to a solution of the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate (355 mg, 0.844 mmol) obtained in Example 247.1 in MeOH (4.2 ml). The mixture was stirred for 3 h. at room temperature, subsequently poured into  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution/ice-water and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The organic phase was dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  95:5). There were obtained 50 mg (15%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate as a yellowish solid; MS: 405 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 248.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 248.1 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 422 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

Example 249

## 249.a

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 190.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 314 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 249.b

In analogy to Example 70, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-isopropoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 181.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-isopropoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 342 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 249.c

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-carbamoyl-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 192.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-carbamoylmethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 357 ( $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ).

## 249.d

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 193.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 326  
5 ([M-H]<sup>-</sup>).

## 249.e

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 194.2  
10 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 397 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 249.f

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyl-  
15 oxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 195.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyl-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 368 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 249.g

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in  
20 Example 196.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-methyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 397 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 249.h

In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-  
amino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyl-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate hydro-  
chloride (1:1) obtained in Example 197.2 was converted into a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-  
(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyl-5-methyl-  
30 phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 382 ([M-H]<sup>-</sup>).

## 249.j

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 198.4 was converted into  
35 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-vinyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 326 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

## 249.k

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 199.2 was converted  
5 into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 328 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.l

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 200.3 was converted  
10 into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-isobutoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 370 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.m

In analogy to Example 70, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 201.2  
15 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 409 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 20 249.n

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 202.2  
was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 411 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

## 249.o

In analogy to Example 70, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example  
203.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-  
30 pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 398 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.p

In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(RS)-tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride  
35 (1:1) obtained in Example 204.2 was converted into (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 398 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.q

In analogy to Example 70, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyl-  
oxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 205.2 was converted  
5 into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyl-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;  
MS: 382 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.r

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(4-  
10 hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 206.2  
was converted into (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(4-hydroxy-cyclohexyl-  
oxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 412 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.s

15 In analogy to Example 70, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-  
(piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 207.2 was  
converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-  
phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 397 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 20 249.t

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(3-  
dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-propoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 208.2  
was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-  
dimethyl-propoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 427 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

## 249.u

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-  
methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in  
Example 209.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-  
30 methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 475, ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.v

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1-ethoxy-  
carbonylmethyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained  
35 in Example 210.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1-  
carboxymethyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 455 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.w

- In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride  
5 (1:1) obtained in Example 211.2 was converted into a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 398 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.x

- 10 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-phenoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 212.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-phenoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 390 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 15 249.y

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(pyridin-3-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 213.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(pyridin-3-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 391 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

## 249.z

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 214.4 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 342  
25 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.aa

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 215.3 was converted into  
30 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 356 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.ab

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 216.5 was converted  
35

into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 327 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 249.ac

- 5 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 217.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 355 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 10 249.ad

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 218.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylamino-5-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 367 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

15

#### 249.ae

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 219.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 353 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

#### 249.af

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-[3-(3-butyl-ureido)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 220.2 was converted into (RS)-[3-(3-butyl-ureido)-5-methyl-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS: 398 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

#### 249.ag

- In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino]-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 221.2 was converted into (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(2-hydroxy-cyclopentylamino)-5-methyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 383 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

#### 249.ah

- 35 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-{1-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propyl]-azepan-2-ylideneamino}-phenyl)-acetate



hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 222.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-methyl-5-[1-[3-(pyrimidin-2-ylamino)-propyl]-azepan-2-ylideneamino]-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 529 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

5 249.aj

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 223.6 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 367 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>)

10

249.ak

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 224.2 was converted into (RS)-(RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethyl-5-piperazin-1-yl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 382 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

15

249.al

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(cyclopentanecarbonyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride obtained in Example 225.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(cyclopentanecarbonyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 409 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

20

249.am

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-benzenesulphonylamino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 226.2 was converted into (RS)-(3-benzenesulphonylamino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS: 453 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

25

249.an

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-butylsulphamoyl-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 227.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-butylsulphamoyl-amino-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 448 ([M+H]<sup>+</sup>).

30

## 249.ao

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 228.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 410.6 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.ap

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 229.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 404 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.aq

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-[3-(bis-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-[4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 230.2 was converted into (RS)-[3-(bis-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-amino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-[4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS: 495 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.ar

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 231.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 397 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.as

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 232.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-5-(tetrahydro-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 413 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.at

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1,1-dioxo-hexahydro-11 6-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 233.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1,1-dioxo-hexahydro-11 6-thiopyran-4-ylamino)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 445 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.au

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 234.5 was  
5 converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 397 ( $[M+H]^+$ )

## 249.av

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclobutyl-aminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride obtained in Example 235.2 was  
10 converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclobutylaminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 397 ( $[M+H]^+$ ),

## 249.aw

15 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride obtained in Example 236.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 413 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 20 249.ax

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(isopropylamino-methyl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 237.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(isopropylamino-methyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 385 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

25

## 249.ay

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-ylaminomethyl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 238.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-ylaminomethyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 420 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

## 249.az

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 239.2 was

converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 394 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 249.ba

- 5 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-  
{[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-methyl}-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1)  
obtained in Example 240.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-  
ethoxy-5-{[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-methyl-amino]-methyl}-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 415  
10 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 249.bb

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethyl-  
aminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 241.2  
was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-diethylaminomethyl-5-  
15 ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 399 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 249.bc

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-  
(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example  
20 242.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-methyl-  
piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 426 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 249.bd

- In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentyl-  
25 aminomethyl-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 243.2  
was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylaminomethyl-5-  
ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 411 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### 249.be

- 30 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-[3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-  
(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 244.3  
was converted into (RS)-[3-(1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamim-  
idoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS: 430 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.bf

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 245.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 380 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.bg

In analogy to Example 75, the mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(RS)-3-methyl-4,5-dihydro-isoxazol-5-yl]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 246.4 was converted into a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(RS)-3-methyl-4,5-dihydro-isoxazol-5-yl]-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 397 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.bh

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 247.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 410 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 249.bj

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 248.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methyl-3H-imidazol-4-yl)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 394 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

Example 250

## 250.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, the methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 124.1 was converted with 4-hydroxy-N-methylpiperidine, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine in THF into methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS: 424 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

## 250.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, the methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate obtained in Example 250.1 was converted into

methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 441 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 251

##### 5 251.1

3,5-Bis-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-2-fluoro-benzaldehyde was prepared from 4-fluorophenol according to Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1990, 38, 2939-2946.

##### 251.2

- 10 A mixture of the 3,5-bis-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-2-fluoro-benzaldehyde (3.0 g, 7.8 mmol) obtained in Example 251.1, potassium fluoride (1.81 g, 31.2 mmol), methyl iodide (1.17 ml, 18.7 mmol) and DMF (25 ml) was stirred for 2 h. at room temperature. Water (25 ml) was added and the mixture was extracted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was washed with water, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by
- 15 chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, cyclohexane/EtOAc 18:1 => 1:1). There was obtained 0.87 g (60%) of 2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde as a colourless solid.

##### 251.3

- In analogy to Example 1.1, the 2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-benzaldehyde obtained in Example
- 20 251.2 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 358 ( $[M]^+$ ).

##### 251.4

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-3,5-
- 25 dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 251.3 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 376 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 252

##### 30 252.1

In analogy to Example 251.2, the 3,5-bis-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-2-fluoro-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 251.1 was converted with potassium fluoride and ethyl iodide in DMF into 3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-benzaldehyde.

## 252.2

In analogy to Example 1.1, the 3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 252.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 386 ( $[M]^+$ ).

5

## 252.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 252.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 404 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

Example 253

## 253.a

15 In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 252.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS: 427 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

20

## 253.b

In analogy to Example 70, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 251.4 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

25

## 253.c

In analogy to Example 70, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 252.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 376 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

30

Example 254

## 254.1

35 In analogy to Example 64.1, 4-hydroxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-benzaldehyde (obtained by formylating thymol with  $TiCl_4$ /dichloromethyl methyl ether, Chem. Z. 1990, 114, 144) was

converted with isopropyl iodide and  $K_2CO_3$  in DMF into 4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-benzaldehyde.

#### 254.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 1.1, the 4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-benzaldehyde obtained in Example 253.1 was converted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile in EtOH into ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS: 394 ( $[M]^+$ ).

#### 10 254.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 253.2 was converted into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1).

15

### Example 255

#### 255.1

- The ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate (921 mg, 2.34 mmol) obtained in Example 254.2 was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  and cooled to  $-78^\circ C$ . A 1M solution of  $BBr_3$  in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (9.4 ml, 9.4 mmol) was slowly added dropwise. After 15 min. the reaction mixture was left to warm to  $0^\circ C$  and was stirred for 1.5 h. at  $0^\circ C$ . Ice-water (30 ml) was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. at  $0^\circ C$ . The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The organic phase was dried, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was dissolved in acetone,  $Cs_2CO_3$  (918 mg, 2.76 mmol) and iodoacetamide (447 mg, 2.41 mmol) were added and the mixture was stirred for 6 h. at room temperature. A dilute aqueous solution of  $KHSO_4$  was added and the mixture was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$ . The organic phase was dried, filtered and concentrated, and the residue was purified by chromatography ( $SiO_2$ , hexane/EtOAc 1:1 => 1:2). There were obtained 704 mg, (73%) of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate as a colourless foam.

#### 255.2

- In analogy to Example 6.2, the ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate obtained in Example 255.1 was converted into ethyl



(RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS: 427 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

#### Example 256

##### 5 256.a

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 254.3 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 384 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

10

##### 256.b

In analogy to Example 75, the ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) obtained in Example 255.2 was converted into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-carbamoylmethoxy-5-isopropyl-2-methyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS: 399 ( $[M+H]^+$ ).

15

#### Example 257

##### 257.1

In analogy to Example 1.1., piperonal was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-benzo[1,3]-dioxol-5-yl-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, MS (ISP)  $m/z$  325 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>, 347 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

20

##### 257.2

In analogy to Example 1.2., ethyl (RS)-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  297 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>, 314 ( $M+NH_4$ )<sup>+</sup>.

25

##### 257.3

In analogy to Example 1.3., (RS)-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid was converted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  330 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 258

In analogy to Example 3, (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 257.3) was hydrogenated with  
5 Raney-nickel to (RS)-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 314 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 259

10 259.1

In analogy to Example 1.1., 3-fluoro-p-anisaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS (EI) m/z 328 M<sup>+</sup>.

15 259.2

In analogy to Example 1.2., ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 300 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 318 (M+NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>.

20 259.3

In analogy to Example 1.3., (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid was converted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 334 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

Example 260

In analogy to Example 3, (E)-and/or (Z)-(RS)-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 259.3) was hydrogenated  
30 with Raney-nickel to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 318 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 261

261.1

35 In analogy to Example 1.1., 1,4-benzodioxan-6-carboxaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained

ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  339 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 361 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 261.2

- 5 In analogy to Example 1.2. ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]-dioxin-6-yl)-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  3309 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

#### 261.3

- 10 In analogy to Example 1.3. (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-acetic acid was converted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine into (RS)(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  344 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

#### Example 262

- In analogy to Example 3, (RS)(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 261.3) was hydrogenated with Raney-nickel to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  328 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.
- 20

#### Example 263

- In analogy to Example 1.1., 3-hydroxymethyl-4-isopropoxy-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulfonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(3-hydroxymethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  402 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.
- 25

#### Example 264

30

In analogy to Example 3, ethyl (RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(3-hydroxymethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate (see Example 263) was hydrogenated with Raney-nickel to ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxymethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  386 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 265

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxymethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetate (see Example 264) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to  
5 (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-hydroxymethyl-4-isopropoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid. The product was crystallized from water; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  358 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 375, (M+NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 266

10 266.1

In analogy to Example 1.1., was 4-isopropoxy-3-methoxymethyl-benzaldehyde with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  405 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

15

266.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride  
20 (1:1); MS (ISP)  $m/z$  400 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 267

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 266.2) was hydrolyzed  
25 with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(4-isopropoxy-3-methoxymethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid. The product was crystallized from water; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  372 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 268

268.1

In analogy to Example 1.1., 3,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$   
35 349.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 366.1 (M+NH<sub>4</sub>)<sup>+</sup>.

## 268.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 366.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

Example 269

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate (see Example 268.2) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,4-dichloro-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 338.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 270

## 270.1

In analogy to Example 1.1., ethyl (2-formyl-4-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy)-acetate was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 467 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 489 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

15

## 20 270.2

In analogy to Example 1.2., ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-5-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 411 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 433 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

25

## 270.3

In analogy to Example 1.3., (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid was converted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 444 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 466 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 271

In analogy to Example 3, (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 270.3) was

35

hydrogenated with Raney-Nickel to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxy-methoxy-5-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  428 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 272

##### 5 272.1

In analogy to Example 12.1, 5-chlorosalicylaldehyde was converted with bromoethanol into 5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; MS (EI)  $m/z$  200 M<sup>+</sup>.

##### 10 272.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISN)  $m/z$  373 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

15

##### 272.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydro-  
20 chloride (1:1); MS (ISP)  $m/z$  392 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 273

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-  
25 hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 272.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  364 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 274

##### 30 274.1

In analogy to Example 1.1., 5-methoxypiperonal was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(7-methoxy-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  355 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 377 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

35

## 274.2

In analogy to Example 1.2., ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(7-methoxy-benzo[1,3]-dioxol-5-yl)-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(7-methoxy-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acetic acid; MS (ISN)  $m/z$  325 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

5

## 274.3

In analogy to Example 1.3., (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(7-methoxy-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acetic acid was converted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(7-methoxy-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  360 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 382 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

10

Example 275

In analogy to Example 3, (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-(7-methoxy-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acetic acid (see Example 270.3) was hydrogenated with Raney-Nickel to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(7-methoxy-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  344 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 276

## 20 276.1

In analogy to Example 12.1, 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde was converted with tert-butyl bromoacetate in methyl ethyl ketone under reflux within 4 hours into tert-butyl (2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate; MS (EI)  $m/z$  304(M) 248/250 (M-tert.butyl).

## 25 276.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., tert-butyl (2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate was reacted with 4-amino-N-hydroxybenzamidine and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained methyl (RS)-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  498.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 520.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

Example 277

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(2-carboxymethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(N-

35

hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; the crude product was purified by treatment with THF and acetone; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  428.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 450.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 278

5

3.7 g of finely powdered lithium carbonate were added to a solution of 1.96 g of methyl (RS)-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate (see Example 276.2) in 200 ml of THF and 100 ml of water. The suspension was stirred for 8 hours at 55-60°C. The reaction mixture was then concentrated and the aqueous suspension remaining was neutralized with 100 ml 1N HCl. The precipitate was filtered off, washed with water and dried overnight at 50°C in a high vacuum. There were obtained 1.59 g of (RS)-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  484.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 506.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

15

#### Example 279

In analogy to Example 3, (RS)-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 278) was hydrogenated with Raney-nickel to (RS)-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  468.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 490.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

#### Example 280

In analogy to Example 75, (RS)-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid (see Example 279) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  412.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 468.1 (M-H+Ni)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### Example 281

281.1

In analogy to Example 12.1, 5-bromo-2-hydroxy-3-methoxy-benzaldehyde was converted with tert-butyl bromoacetate in methyl ethyl ketone under reflux within 3 hours into ethyl (4-bromo-2-formyl-6-methoxy-phenoxy)-acetate; MS (EI)  $m/z$  316/318 M<sup>+</sup>.

35



## 282.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., ethyl (4-bromo-2-formyl-6-methoxy-phenoxy)-acetate was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(5-bromo-2-

- 5 ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  491/493 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 513/515 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

## 282.3

- 10 In analogy to Example 1.2., ethyl (RS)-(5-bromo-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(5-bromo-2-carboxymethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISN)  $m/z$  433/435 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

## 282.4

- 15 In analogy to Example 1.3., (RS)-(5-bromo-2-carboxymethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetic acid was converted with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and triethylamine into (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(5-bromo-2-carboxymethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  468/470 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 490/492 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 282

- In analogy to Example 3, (E)- and/or (Z)-(RS)-(5-bromo-2-carboxymethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 281.4) was  
25 hydrogenated with Raney-nickel to (RS)-(5-bromo-2-carboxymethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  452/454 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 283

## 283.1

- 30 In analogy to Example 1.1., ethyl (4-chloro-2-formyl-6-methoxy-phenoxy)-acetate was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(5-chloro-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISN)  $m/z$  445/447 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

283.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-(5-chloro-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(5-chloro-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS (ISP) m/z 464/466 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 284

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(5-chloro-2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 283.2) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carboxymethoxy-5-chloro-3-methoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 408/410 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 430/432 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 285

285.1

In analogy to Example 12.1, 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde was converted with iodoethanol in ethyl methyl ketone under reflux within 18 hours into 3,5-dichloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 234/236(M<sup>+</sup>).

285.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 3,5-dichloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-amino-N-hydroxybenzamidine and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[3,5-dichloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 442.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 464.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 286

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-[3,5-dichloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate (see Example 285.2) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[3,5-dichloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; the crude product was purified by chromatography, MS (ISP) m/z 414.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 436.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 287

In analogy to Example 3, (RS)-[3,5-dichloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 286) was hydrogenated  
5 with Raney-nickel to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3,5-dichloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  398.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 420.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 288

## 288.1

10 In analogy to Example 12.1, 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde was reacted with tert-butyl bromoacetate in ethyl methyl ketone under reflux within 2 hours into tert-butyl (2,4-dibromo-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate; MS (EI)  $m/z$  394((M) 338/340 (M-tert.butyl)).

## 288.2

15 In analogy to Example 1.1., tert-butyl (2,4-dibromo-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetate was reacted with 4-amino-N-hydroxybenzamidine and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(3,5-dibromo-2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate.

20

Example 289

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(3,5-dibromo-2-tert-butoxycarbonylmethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetate (see Example 288.2) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(3,5-dibromo-2-carboxymethoxy-phenyl)-[4-  
25 (N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  518.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 540.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 290

30 In analogy to Example 3, (RS)-(3,5-dibromo-2-carboxymethoxy-phenyl)-[4-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-phenylamino]-acetic acid (see Example 289) was hydrogenated with Raney-nickel to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dibromo-2-carboxymethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  502.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 291

## 291.1

In analogy to Example 12.1, 5-bromo-2-hydroxy-3-methoxy-benzaldehyde was converted with bromoethanol in DMF at 85°C within 5 hours into 5-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methoxy-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 274/276 M<sup>+</sup>.

## 291.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 5-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methoxy-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 449/451 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 471/473 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

## 291.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS (ISP) m/z 466/468 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 292

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 291.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[5-bromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 438/440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 293

## 293.1

A solution of 5.0 g of 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde in 50 ml of DMF was treated with 3.23 g of potassium-tert.-butoxide and 6.6 g of allyl iodide and stirred under argon at 65°C. After 2 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated, treated with ice-water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phases were dried over sodium sulphate and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel and gave 5.5 g of 2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 230/232 M<sup>+</sup>.

## 293.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (EI) m/z 404/406 M<sup>+</sup>.

## 293.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS (ISP) m/z 422/424 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 294

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 293.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 394/396 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 295

A solution of 300 mg of ethyl (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 293.3) in 5 ml of ethanol was treated with hydrogen in the presence of a catalytic amount of platinum dioxide for 45 minutes while stirring. The reaction mixture was suction filtered over Speedex. The filtrate was concentrated and gave 270 mg of ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS (ISP) m/z 382/384 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 296

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 295) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 354/356 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 297

A solution of 275 mg of ethyl (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 293.3) in 5 ml of ethanol was hydrogenated in the presence of a catalytic amount of palladium on calcium carbonate for 30 minutes while stirring. The reaction mixture was suction filtered over Speedex. The filtrate was concentrated and gave, after chromatographic separation over silica gel, 210 mg of ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-propoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1), MS (ISP)  $m/z$  424/426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 298

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-propoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 297) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-propoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  396/398 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 299

## 20 299.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde was converted with diethylene glycol in DMF at 100°C within 16 hours into 3,5-dichloro-2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy]-benzaldehyde; MS (EI)  $m/z$  278 (M), 190 (M-88).

## 25 299.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 3,5-dichloro-2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy]-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{3,5-dichloro-2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  453.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 475.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

## 299.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{3,5-dichloro-2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{3,5-dichloro-2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  470.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 492.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 300

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{3,5-dichloro-2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 299.3) was  
5 hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{3,5-dichloro-2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 442.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 464.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 301

10 301.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 5-bromo-3-ethyl-salicylaldehyde (Reg.No. 57704-12-8) was converted with 2-iodoethanol in DMF at 80°C within 6 hours into 5-bromo-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; MS (ISN) m/z 451.0 (M-H)<sup>+</sup>.

15 301.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 5-bromo-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 449.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 471.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

301.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate  
25 hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 464.3.466.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 302

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-[5-bromo-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 301.3) was hydrolyzed  
30 with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[5-bromo-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 436.2, 438.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 458.3, 460.4 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 303

## 303.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 3-bromo-5-chloro-salicylaldehyde was converted with 2-iodo-O-tetrahydropyranylethanol (Reg.No. 96388-83-9) in DMF at 80°C within 4 hours into (RS)-3-bromo-5-chloro-2-[2-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yloxy)-ethoxy]-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 362 (M), 261 (M-99).

## 303.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., (RS)-3-bromo-5-chloro-2-[2-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yloxy)-ethoxy]-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[3-bromo-5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (EI) m/z 454 (M), 379 (M-75,).

## 303.3

In analogy to Example 6.2 ethyl (RS)-[3-bromo-5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-[3-bromo-5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride converted, MS (ISP) m/z 472.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 494.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 304

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-[3-bromo-5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 303.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[3-bromo-5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 442/444.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 464/466.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 305

## 305.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 5-chloro-6-hydroxy-m-anisaldehyde (Reg.No. 90110-33-1) was converted with 2-iodoethanol in DMF at 70°C within 3 hours into 3-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 230 M<sup>+</sup>.

## 305.2



In analogy to Example 1.1., 3-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[3-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  405 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 427 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

## 305.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-[3-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS (ISP)  $m/z$  422 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 306

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 305.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  394 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 307

## 307.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde was converted with 2-iodo-acetamide in DMF at 70°C within 4 hours into 2-(2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide; MS (EI)  $m/z$  247 (M), 189 (M-58).

## 307.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained methyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  408.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 430.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

## 307.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, methyl (RS)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate converted in a Pinner reaction into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  425.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 427.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 308

5 In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoyl-methoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 307.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  411.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 309

10 309.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde was converted with 2-chloro-N,N-dimethylacetamide in DMF at 100°C within 3 hours into 2-(2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide; MS (EI)  $m/z$  275, (M), 240 (M-Cl).

15 309.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-dimethylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS (EI)  $m/z$  435 (M), 376 (M-59l).

20

309.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-dimethylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-  
25 dimethylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  453.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 475,.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 310

30 In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-dimethylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 309.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-dimethylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  439.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 461.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 311

311.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 3,5-dichlorosalicylaldehyde was converted with 2-chloro-N-cyclopropylacetamide in DMF at 100°C within 4 hours into N-cyclopropyl-2-(2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide; MS (ISP) m/z 288.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 310.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

5 311.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., N-cyclopropyl-2-(2,4-dichloro-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 448.31 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 470.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

10

311.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 465.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 487.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 312

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 311.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-dichloro-2-cyclopropylcarbamoylmethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 451.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 313

313.1

61 mg of potassium chlorate and 0.5 ml of a 2.5% osmium tetroxide solution in tert.-butanol were added to a solution of 202 mg of ethyl (RS)-(2-allyloxy-3,5-dichloro-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (see Example 293.2) in 5 ml of acetone and 1.5 ml of water. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours at room temperature, then concentrated and extracted with ice-water/chloroform. The organic phases were concentrated and the residue was chromatographed over silica gel. There were obtained 170 mg of a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3,5-dichloro-2-[(RS)-2,3-dihydroxy-propoxy]-phenyl]-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 439/441 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 461/463 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

35

## 313.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3,5-dichloro-2-[(RS)-2,3-dihydroxy-propoxy]-phenyl]-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3,5-dichloro-2-[(RS)-2,3-dihydroxy-propoxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1); MS (ISP) m/z 456/458 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 314

10 In analogy to Example 75, a mixture of ethyl (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[3,5-dichloro-2-[(RS)-2,3-dihydroxy-propoxy]-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (1:1) (see Example 311.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to a mixture of (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3,5-dichloro-2-[(RS)-2,3-dihydroxy-propoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 428/430 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 315

## 315.1

In analogy to Example 12.1, 3,5-dibromosalicylaldehyde was converted with iodo-ethanol in ethyl methyl ketone under reflux within 18 hours into 3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 324 (M), 280 (M-44).

20

## 315.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

25

## 315.3

In analogy to Example 1.2., ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISN) m/z 469.0 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>, 425.1 (M-CO<sub>2</sub>).

30

## 315.4

35 In analogy to Example 6.2, (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid was converted in a Pinner reaction into methyl (RS)-(4-

carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  502.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 316

5

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 315.4) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3,5-dibromo-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  488.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 510.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

10

#### Example 317

##### 317.1

In analogy to Example 293.1, 5-chloro-3-ethyl-salicylaldehyde was converted with 2-iodoethanol at 75°C within 6 hours into 5-chloro-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; MS (EI)  $m/z$  228 (M), 210 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O).

15

##### 317.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 5-chloro-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained methyl (RS)-[5-chloro-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  389.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 411.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

##### 317.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, methyl (RS)-[5-chloro-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  406.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### Example 318

30

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 338.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  392.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 414.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 319

## 319.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, 5-chloro-3-iodo-salicylaldehyde was converted with diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (DIAD) and 2-benzyloxyethanol in a Mitsunobu reaction  
5 into 2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-chloro-3-iodo-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 416 (M), 198 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O).

## 319.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-chloro-3-iodo-benzaldehyde was  
10 reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide. There was obtained methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-chloro-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, MS (EI) m/z 576 (M), 517 (M-COOCH<sub>3</sub>).

## 319.3

15 In analogy to Example 6.2, methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-chloro-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-chloro-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 594.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 615.9 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 320

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-chloro-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 319.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-chloro-3-iodo-  
25 phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 580.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 601.9 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 321

## 321.1

30 In analogy to Example 293.1, 5-chloro-3-iodo-salicylaldehyde (Reg.No. 215124-03-1) was converted with 1-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyloxy)-2-iodoethane (Reg.No. 101166-65-8) in dimethylacetamide at 60°C within 6 hours into 2-[2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethoxy]-5-chloro-3-iodo-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 439 (M-1), 383 (M-t-butyl).

## 321.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-[2-(tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy)-ethoxy]-5-chloro-3-iodo-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide. There was obtained methyl (RS)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate, MS (EI) m/z 486 (M+1), 427 (M-COOCH<sub>3</sub>).

## 321.3

In analogy to Example 6.2 methyl (RS)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-iodo-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 504.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 322

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-iodo-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 321.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-iodo-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 490.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 512.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 323

## 323.1

A solution of 119.9 ml of 2-ethylphenol in 500 ml of chlorobenzene was treated with 126.9 g of iodine and 134.5 g of copper(II) chloride and stirred under reflux for 5.5 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture was filtered and the residue was washed with methylene chloride. The combined filtrates were washed with aqueous sodium thiosulphate solution and ice-water. The organic phases were dried over sodium sulphate and concentrated. The residue was crystallized from hexane and gave 79.3 g of 2-ethyl-4-iodo-phenol. The mother liquor was chromatographed over silica gel and gave a further 41 g of 2-ethyl-4-iodo-phenol; MS (EI) m/z 248 (M).

## 323.2

A solution of 19.5 g of 2-ethyl-4-iodo-phenol in 150 ml of DMF was treated portionwise at 0°C over 15 minutes with 9.37 g of potassium tert.-butoxide and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Then, about 100 ml of solvent were removed in a high vacuum. The residue was treated dropwise at 0°C over 1 hour with 12.66 g of chloromethyl methyl

ether and then poured into ice-water and extracted with ether-hexane (1:2). The organic phases were washed with sodium chloride solution and water and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel and gave 21.8 g of 2-ethyl-4-iodo-1-methoxy-methoxy-benzene; MS (EI) m/z 292 (M).

5

## 323.3

A solution of cyclopropylmagnesium bromide, freshly prepared from 2.49 g of magnesium and 13.3 g of cyclopropyl bromide in 40 ml of THF, was treated with 1.2 g of bistriphenyl-phosphine-nickel chloride and at 35-45°C within 20 minutes with a solution of 20.8 g of 2-ethyl-4-iodo-1-methoxymethoxy-benzene in 40 ml of toluene. After stirring for 2 hours the reaction mixture was poured into aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ether. The organic phases were washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and sodium chloride solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel and gave 12.7 g of 4-cyclopropyl-2-ethyl-1-methoxymethoxy-benzene; MS (EI) m/z 206 (M), 176 (M-CH<sub>2</sub>O).

15

## 323.4

A solution of 12.0 g of 4-cyclopropyl-2-ethyl-1-methoxymethoxy-benzene in 240 ml of 2N acetic acid was stirred for 24 hours at 90°C. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic phases were washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and sodium chloride solution, dried over magnesium sulphate and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel and gave 8.7 g of 4-cyclopropyl-2-ethyl-phenol; MS (EI) m/z 162 (M), 147 (M-CH<sub>3</sub>).

20

## 25 323.5

In analogy to Example 89.1, 4-cyclopropyl-2-ethyl-phenol was formylated to 5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 190 (M), 175, (M-CH<sub>3</sub>).

## 323.6

In analogy to Example 293.1, 5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-hydroxy-benzaldehyde was converted with 2-iodoethanol at 60°C within 6 hours into 5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 234 (M), 216 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O).

30

## 323.7

In analogy to Example 1.1., 5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained methyl

35



(RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  395.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 417.4 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

323.8

- 5 In analogy to Example 6.2, methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  412.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

#### Example 324

- In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 336.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-cyclopropyl-3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  398.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 420.4 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.
- 15

#### Example 325

325.1

- 20 In analogy to Example 293.1, 5-bromo-3-ethyl-salicylaldehyde (Reg.No. 57704-12-8) was converted with 2-iodoacetamide in dimethylacetamide at 40°C within 2 hours into 2-(4-bromo-2-ethyl-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide; MS (EI)  $m/z$  285 (M), 241 (M-CONH<sub>2</sub>).

325.2

- 25 In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(4-bromo-2-ethyl-6-formyl-phenoxy)-acetamide was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isonitrile. There was obtained methyl (RS)-(5-bromo-2-carbamoylmethoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  446.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 468.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

#### Example 326

- In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(5-bromo-2-carbamoylmethoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 325.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(5-bromo-2-carbamoylmethoxy-3-ethyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  449, 451.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 471.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.
- 35

Example 327

## 327.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, 5-chloro-3-iodo-salicylaldehyde was converted with  
5 diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (DIAD) and ethyl 2-hydroxymethacrylate in a Mitsunobu  
reaction into 2-(4-chloro-2-formyl-6-iodo-phenoxy)-ethyl 2-methyl-acrylate; MS (EI) m/z  
394 (M), 281 (M-113).

## 327.2

10 In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(4-chloro-2-formyl-6-iodo-phenoxy)-ethyl 2-methyl-  
acrylate was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide.  
There was obtained 2-{4-chloro-2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-  
iodo-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate; MS (ISP) m/z 555.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 576.9  
(M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

15

## 327.3

1.99 g of allyltributyltin and 0.35 g of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium were added  
to a solution of 1.66 g of 2-{4-chloro-2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-  
methyl]-6-iodo-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate in 15 ml of absolutem  
20 dimethylacetamide and the mixture was stirred at 90°C for 2.5 hours. Then, the mixture  
was concentrated in a high vacuum. The residue was treated with ice-water and extracted  
with ethyl acetate. The organic phases were washed with sodium chloride solution and  
water and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel and gave 1.3 g of  
2-{2-allyl-4-chloro-6-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-phenoxy}-ethyl  
25 (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate.

## 327.4

In analogy to Example 6.2, was 2-{2-allyl-4-chloro-6-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxy-  
carbonyl-methyl]-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate was converted in a Pinner  
30 reaction into 2-{2-allyl-6-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-  
chloro-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 486.3  
(M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 328

In analogy to Example 75, 2-{2-allyl-6-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxy-carbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride (see  
5 Example 327.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[3-allyl-5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 404.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 426.4 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 329

## 10 329.1

A solution of 30.0 g of 5-ethyl-salicylaldehyde (Reg.No. 52411-35-5) in 500 ml of DMF was treated with 36.0 g of sodium iodide and 67.6 g of Chloroamine T and stirred for one hour at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated in a high vacuum, poured into ice-water, made acid with 2N hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The  
15 organic phases were washed with aqueous sodium thiosulphate solution, saturated sodium chloride solution and ice-water, dried over sodium sulphate and concentrated. The residue was taken up in ether-hexane (1:1) and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and gave 45.8 g of 5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-iodo-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 276 M<sup>+</sup>.

## 20 329.2

In analogy to Example 18.1, 5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-iodo-benzaldehyde was converted with DIAD and 2-benzyloxyethanol in a Mitsunobu reaction into 2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-iodo-benzaldehyde; MS (EI) m/z 410 M<sup>+</sup>.

## 25 329.3

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-iodo-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide using ethanol in place of methanol. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP) m/z 585 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

## 329.4

A solution of 7.1 g of ethyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-5-ethyl-3-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate in 50 ml of dichloromethane was treated with 7.29 g of iodotrimethylsilane. After 12 hours at room temperature the same amount of iodo-  
35 trimethylsilane was added and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. Then, ethanol was added. The reaction mixture was concentrated, poured on to ice/

aqueous sodium bisulphite solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phases were washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate solution and ice-water, dried over sodium sulphate and concentrated. Crystallization of the residue gave 3.8 g of ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-iodo-phenyl]-acetate.

- 5 Chromatography of the mother liquor on silica gel gave an additional 1.83 g of product; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  495 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 517 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

### 329.5

- 10 In analogy to Example 293.3, ethyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-iodo-phenyl]-acetate was converted with allyltributyltin and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium in a Stille reaction into ethyl (RS)-[3-allyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  409 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

### 329.6

- 15 In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-[3-allyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-[3-allyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  426 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

### Example 330

- In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-[3-allyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 329.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[3-allyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  398 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.
- 25

### Example 331

#### 331.1

- In analogy to Example 293.1, 3,5-diiodosalicylaldehyde was converted with 2-iodo-O-tetrahydropyranylethanol (Reg.No. 96388-83-9) in DMF at 80°C within 6 hours into (RS)-3,5-diiodo-2-[2-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yloxy)-ethoxy]-benzaldehyde; MS (EI)  $m/z$  502 M<sup>+</sup>.
- 30

#### 331.2

- In analogy to Example 1.1., (RS)-3,5-diiodo-2-[2-(tetrahydro-pyran-2-yloxy)-ethoxy]-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide. There was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3,5-diiodo-phenyl]-acetate, MS (ISP)  $m/z$  579 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.
- 35

## 331.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3,5-diiodo o-phenyl]-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3,5-diiodo-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 596 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 331.4

In analogy to Example 327.3, ethyl (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3,5-diiodo o-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride was reacted with tributylvinylstannane and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium in a Stille reaction and, after concentration, the crude mixture was chromatographed over silica gel. There was obtained methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3,5-divinyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 396 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 332

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3,5-divinyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 327.3) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3,5-divinyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 382 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 404 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

Example 333

## 333.1

In analogy to Example 293.3, 2-{4-chloro-2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-iodo-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate (see Example 327.2) was converted with tributyl(phenylethynyl)tin and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium in a Stille reaction into 2-{4-chloro-2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate; MS (ISP) m/z 529.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 551.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

## 333.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, 2-{4-chloro-2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate was converted in a Pinner reaction into 2-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-

35

chloro-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride; the product was purified by chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  546.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 334

5 In analogy to Example 6.2, 2-{4-chloro-2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate (see Example 333.1) was subjected to a Pinner reaction and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-phenylethynyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride was isolated  
10 as a byproduct by chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  478.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 335

In analogy to Example 75, 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride  
15 (see Example 333.2) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-phenylethynyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  464.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 486.1 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 336

20 A solution of 210 mg of 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride (see Example 333.2) in 5 ml of methanol and 5 ml of THF was hydrogenated in the  
25 presence of a catalytic amount of Raney-nickel for 5 hours while stirring at room temperature. The reaction mixture was suction filtered over a filter aid. The filtrate was concentrated and, after lyophilization from water, gave 190 mg of 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-6-styryl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-Z-isobutyrate hydrochloride, MS (ISP)  $m/z$  550.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30

#### Example 337

In analogy to Example 75, 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-6-styryl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-Z-isobutyrate hydrochloride (see Example  
35 336) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-Z-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-styryl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  466.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 338

In analogy to Example 29.2, 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride  
5 (see Example 333.2) was hydrogenated in methanol/dioxan to 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-6-phenethyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-isobutyrate hydrochloride; MS (ISP) m/z 552.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 339

In analogy to Example 75, 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-chloro-6-phenethyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-isobutyrate hydrochloride (see  
Example 338) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-  
15 amino)-[5-chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-phenethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP) m/z 468.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 340

## 340.1

In analogy to Example 18.1, 5-ethyl-2-hydroxy-3-iodo-benzaldehyde (see Example 329.1)  
20 was converted with DIAD and 2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate in a Mitsunobu reaction into 2-(4-ethyl-2-formyl-6-iodo-phenoxy)-ethyl 2-methyl-acrylate; MS (EI) m/z 388.2 (M), 358.9 (M-CH<sub>2</sub>O).

## 25 340.2

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(4-ethyl-2-formyl-6-iodo-phenoxy)-ethyl 2-methyl-acrylate  
was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and benzyl isocyanide. There was obtained 2-{2-  
[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-iodo-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-  
2-methyl-acrylate; MS (ISP) m/z 549.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 571.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

30

## 340.3

In analogy to Example 327.3, 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-iodo-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate was converted with tributyl(phenyl-  
ethynyl)stannane and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium in a Stille reaction into 2-{2-  
35 [(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate; MS (ISP) m/z 523.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 545.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

340.4

In analogy to Example 6.2, 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate was converted in a Pinner  
5 reaction into 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride; the product was purified by chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  540.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 341

10

In analogy to Example 6.2, 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate (see Example 340.4) was subjected to a Pinner reaction and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-phenylethynyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride was isolated as a  
15 byproduct after chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  472.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 342

In analogy to Example 75, methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-phenylethynyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 341) was  
20 hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-phenylethynyl-phenyl]-acetic acid hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  458.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 480.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

25

#### Example 343

343.1

In analogy to Example 89.1, 2-ethyl-4-iodo-phenol (see Example 323.1) was formylated to 3-ethyl-2-hydroxy-5-iodo-benzaldehyde; MS (EI)  $m/z$  276 M<sup>+</sup>.

30 343.2

In analogy to Example 18.1, 3-ethyl-2-hydroxy-5-iodo-benzaldehyde was converted with DIAD and 2-benzylethanol in a Mitsunobu reaction into 2-(2-benzoyloxy-ethoxy)-3-ethyl-5-iodo-benzaldehyde; MS (EI)  $m/z$  410 M<sup>+</sup>.



## 343.3

In analogy to Example 1.1., 2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-3-ethyl-5-iodo-benzaldehyde was reacted with 4-aminobenzonitrile and toluene-4-sulphonylmethyl isocyanide. There was obtained ethyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-3-ethyl-5-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-acetate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  585 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 607 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

## 343.3

In analogy to Example 6.2, ethyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-3-ethyl-5-iodo-phenyl]-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate was converted in a Pinner reaction into ethyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-3-ethyl-5-iodo-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride; the product was purified by chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  602 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 343.5

In analogy to Example 329.4, ethyl (RS)-[2-(2-benzyloxy-ethoxy)-3-ethyl-5-iodo-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetate hydrochloride was converted with trimethylsilyl iodide into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-iodo-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  512 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## 343.6

In analogy to Example 327.3, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-iodo-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride was converted with tributylvinylstannane and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium in a Stille reaction into ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-vinyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  412 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 344

In analogy to Example 75, ethyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-vinyl-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride (see Example 343.6) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-5-vinyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  384 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 345

## 345.1

In analogy to Example 327.3, 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-iodo-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate (see Example 342.2) was converted  
5 with tributylethynylstannane and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium in a Stille reaction into 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-ethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate; MS (ISP) m/z 447.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 469.4 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

## 345.2

10 In analogy to Example 6.2, 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-ethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate was converted in a Pinner reaction into 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-(1-chloro-vinyl)-4-ethyl- phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride; the product was purified by chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP) m/z 500.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Example 346

In analogy to Example 6.2, 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-ethynyl-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate (see Example 343.1) was subjected  
20 to a Pinner reaction and methyl (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1-chloro-vinyl)-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate hydrochloride was isolated as a byproduct after chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP) m/z 432.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 347

25

In analogy to Example 75, 2-{2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-(1-chloro-vinyl)-4-ethyl- phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride (see Example 345.2) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(1-chloro-vinyl)-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS  
30 (ISP) m/z 418.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 440.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 348

## 348.1

In analogy to Example 327.3, 2-{2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-iodo-phenoxy}-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate (see Example 340.2) was converted  
35 with tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)stannane and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium in a Stille

reaction into 2-[2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-(1-ethoxy-vinyl)-4-ethyl-phenoxy]-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  493.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 515.2 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

5 348.2

In analogy to Example 6.2, 2-[2-[(4-cyano-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-6-(1-ethoxy-vinyl)-4-ethyl-phenoxy]-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate was converted in a Pinner reaction into 2-[2-acetyl-6-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-phenoxy]-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride; the product was purified by  
10 chromatography over silica gel; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  482.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 512.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 349

In analogy to Example 75, 2-[2-acetyl-6-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxy-carbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-phenoxy]-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride (see  
15 Example 348.2) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-[3-acetyl-5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  400.4 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 422.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

20

#### Example 350

In analogy to Example 29.2, 2-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-phenylethynyl-phenoxy]-ethyl (RS)-2-methyl-acrylate hydrochloride (see Example 340.4) was hydrogenated in methanol/dioxan to 2-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-phenethyl-phenoxy]-ethyl (RS)-  
25 isobutyrate hydrochloride; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  546.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 351

30 In analogy to Example 75, 2-[2-[(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-methoxycarbonyl-methyl]-4-ethyl-6-phenethyl-phenoxy]-ethyl (RS)-isobutyrate hydrochloride (see Example 350) was hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide to (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-3-phenethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid; MS (ISP)  $m/z$  462.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>, 484.3 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

35

Example 352

## 352.1

Analogously to Example 124.1, methyl (RS)-(4-benzyloxy-3-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate (Example 2b) was hydrogenated to (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-  
5 (3-ethoxy-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetate.

## 352.2

0.3 mmol of the phenol obtained in Example 352.1. were dissolved in 1000 µl of DMF and  
10 treated with a small amount of sodium iodide and then with 0.3 mmol of potassium tert-butylate. After the addition of 0.3 mmol of 3-methyl-butyl bromide the mixture was left to react for 6 hours at room temperature. Subsequently, 50 µl of formic acid were added, the reaction mixture was filtered and the reaction product was purified by preparative HPLC (RP18, 20% to 95% acetonitrile). There was thus obtained methyl (RS)-(4-cyano-phenyl-  
15 amino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetate.

## 352.3

60 mg of the material obtained according to Example 352.2. were dissolved in 400 µl of chloroform and 1500 µl of dry hydrochloric acid in methanol (w(HCl) = 27%). The  
20 mixture was left to react for 5 hours at room temperature and was then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 500 µl of THF and 1500 µl of dry 2 molar ammonia in ethanol and heated for 5 hours to 45°C. Subsequently, 500 µl of 2 molar sodium hydroxide solution were added at room temperature. After 30 minutes the reaction mixture was neutralized with 200 µl of formic acid and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in formic acid and  
25 subjected to preparative HPLC (RP18, 10% to 95% acetonitrile). There was thus obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

Example 353

30

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example 352 by using the corresponding alkyl bromides:

353.a.

By using 3-phenoxy-propyl bromide via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(3-phenoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(3-phenoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

5

353.b.

by using 2-cyclohexyl-ethyl bromide via (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[4-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[4-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

10

353.c.

by using 2-phenoxy-ethyl bromide via (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-phenoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-phenoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

15

#### Example 354

354.1

0.3 mmol of the phenol obtained in Example 352.1 was dissolved in 1000 µl of DMF and treated with 0.6 mmol of potassium carbonate and subsequently with 0.3 mmol of 2-bromo-2'-methoxyacetophenone. The mixture was left to react for 5 h. at 60°C and was then filtered. 50 µl of formic acid were added to the filtrate and the mixture was subsequently subjected to preparative HPLC (RP18, 20% to 95% acetonitrile). There was thus obtained methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-4-[2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate.

25

354.2.

Analogously to the procedure described obtained in Example 352.3, from the product obtained above there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-4-[2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid.

30

#### Example 355

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example 354 by using the corresponding alkyl bromides:

35

355.a

By using 2-bromo-4'-methoxyacetophenone via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-4-[2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-4-[2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid;

5

## 355.b

by using 4-(2-oxo-pentyl)-bromide via (RS)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-oxo-pentyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-oxo-pentyloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

10

Example 356

## 356.1

131mg (0.5 mmol) of triphenylphosphine were dissolved in 650 µl of tetrahydrofuran and cooled to 0°C under argon. 78 µl (0.5 mmol) of diethyl azodicarboxylate dissolved in 650 µl of tetrahydrofuran were added to this solution and the mixture was left to react for 1 h. Subsequently, 0.5 mmol of 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-ethanol dissolved in 500 µl of dioxan and 0.33 mmol of the phenol prepared in Example 124.1. in 700 µl of tetrahydrofuran were added. The reaction mixture was left to react for 2 hours at room temperature and was then subjected to preparative HPLC (RP18, 20% to 95% acetonitrile). There was thus obtained ethyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-5-[2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate.

20

## 356.2.

Analogously to the procedure described in Example 352.3 from the product obtained above there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-5-[2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid.

25

Example 357

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example 356 by using the corresponding alcohols:

30

## 357.a

By using (RS)-3-hydroxy-tetrahydrofuran via a mixture of ethyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenyl-amino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yloxy)]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained

35

a mixture of (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yloxy)]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

357.b

- 5 by using tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-ol via ethyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

357.c

- 10 by using 2-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via ethyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

357.d

- 15 by using N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-pyrrolidone via ethyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[2-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[2-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid.

20

#### Example 358

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example 352.2 and 352.3 from the phenol obtained according to Example 124 and the corresponding alkyl bromides:

25

358.a

By using 4-bromo-1-butene via methyl (R,S)-(3-but-3-enyloxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(3-but-3-enyloxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

30

358.b

by using 1-bromo-3-methylbutane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-methyl-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-methyl-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

35

358.c

by using bromomethylcyclohexane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

5

358.d

by using 1-butyl bromide via methyl (R,S)-(3-butoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(3-butoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

10

358.e

by using 2-bromoethyl methyl ether via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15

358.f

by using 3-phenoxy-propyl bromide via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-phenoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-phenoxy-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

20

358.g

by using 2-cyclohexyl ethyl bromide via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-5-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

25

358.h

by using cyclopropylmethyl bromide via (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopropylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenyl-amino)-(3-cyclopropylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

30

358.j

by using 2-phenoxy-ethyl-bromide via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-phenoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-phenoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

35



358.k

by using 1-hexyl bromide via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hexyloxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-hexyloxy-phenyl)-acetic acid.

5

### Example 359

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example 354.1 and 354.2 from the phenol obtained according to Example 124 and the corresponding alkyl bromides:

10

359.a

By using 2-bromo-acetophenone via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15

359.b

by using 2-bromo-2'-methoxy-acetophenone via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

20

359.c

by using 2-bromo-4'-methoxy-acetophenone via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

25

359.d

by using 3-methyl-2-oxo-butyl-bromide via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(3-methyl-2-oxo-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

30

359.e

by using 4-methyl-2-oxo-pentyl-bromide via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-methyl-2-oxo-pentyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-

35

carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(4-methyl-2-oxo-pentyloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

359.f

- 5 by using 2-oxo-pentyl-bromide via (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-oxo-pentyloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-oxo-pentyloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

359.g

- 10 by using 2-oxo-butyl-bromide via (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-oxo-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-oxo-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

#### Example 360

15

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example 354.1 and 354.2 from the phenol obtained according to Example 148 and the corresponding alcohols:

20 360.a

by using 2-methylthio-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methylsulphanyl-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methylsulphanyl-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

25

360.b

by using 4-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

30

360.c

by using benzyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(2-benzyloxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-acetic acid;

35

## 360.d

by using 3-furanmethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(furan-3-ylmethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(furan-3-ylmethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

5

## 360.e

by using 3-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

10

## 360.f

by using 4-methyl-5-thiazolyl-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[2-(4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[2-(4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15

## 360.g

by using cyclopentanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopentyl-oxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopentyl-oxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

20

## 360.h

by using (hydroxymethyl)-cyclopropane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

25

## 360.j

by using (hydroxymethyl)-cyclohexane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclohexylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

30

## 360.k

by using (hydroxymethyl)-cyclopentane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-

35

carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

360.l

- 5 by using 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl}-acetic acid;

10 360.m

by using 2-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15 360.n

by using 2-isopropoxy-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-isopropoxy-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-isopropoxy-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

20

360.o

by using 2-methoxy-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

25

360.p

by using 2-(2-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl}-acetic acid;

30

360.q

- by using 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-3-propyl-phenyl}-acetic acid;
- 35

360.r

by using tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-ol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

360.s

by using 2,5-difluoro-benzyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

360.t

by using 3,4-difluoro-benzyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

360.u

by using (RS)-1-isopropyl-3-pyrrolidinol via a mixture of methyl (RS) and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(1-isopropyl-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)]-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained a mixture of (RS) and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(1-isopropyl-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)]-3-propyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

360.v

by using (RS)-3-hydroxy-tetrahydrofuran via a mixture of methyl (RS) and (SR)-(-4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yloxy)]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained a mixture of (RS) and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yloxy)]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

360.w

by using (RS)-tetrahydro-3-furanmethanol via a mixture of methyl (R,S) and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-ylmethoxy)]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained a mixture of (R,S) and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-3-propyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-ylmethoxy)]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## Example 361

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example  
5 354.1 and 354.2 from the phenol obtained according to Example 134.3 and the  
corresponding alcohols:

## 361.a

By using 3,4-difluoro-benzyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(3,4-  
10 difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
phenylamino)-[2-(3,4-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## 361.b

by using 2-methylthio-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-  
15 methylsulphanyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(2-methylsulphanyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## 361.c

by using 4-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-  
20 (pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## 361.d

by using 3-furanmethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(furan-3-  
25 yl-methoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-  
[5-ethyl-2-(furan-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## 361.e

by using 3-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-  
30 (pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-  
phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

## 361.f

by using cyclopentanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopentyloxy-5-  
35 ethyl-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-  
cyclopentyloxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

## 361.g

by using (hydroxymethyl)-cyclopropane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

## 361.h

by using (hydroxymethyl)-cyclopentane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-ethyl-phenyl)-acetic acid;

## 361.i

by using 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid;

## 361.k

by using 2-propargyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(5-ethyl-2-prop-2-ynyloxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(5-ethyl-2-prop-2-ynyloxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

## 361.l

by using 2-(2-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid;

## 361.m

by using 2-(4-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{5-ethyl-2-[2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid;

361.n

by using 2,5-difluoro-benzyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

5

361.o

by using 2,5-difluoro-benzyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[2-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[2-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

10

361.p

by using (RS)-1-isopropyl-3-pyrrolidinol via a mixture of methyl (RS) and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(1-isopropyl-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained a mixture of (RS) and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(1-isopropyl-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15

361.q

by using (RS)-tetrahydro-3-furanmethanol via a mixture of methyl (RS) and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-ylmethoxy)]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained a mixture of (RS) and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-(tetrahydro-furan-3-ylmethoxy)]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

20

361.r

by using (RS)-(2-fluorophenyl)-methyl-carbinol via a mixture of methyl (RS) and (SR)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-[1-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained a mixture of (RS) and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[5-ethyl-2-[(RS)-[1-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]]-phenyl]-acetic acid.

25

### Example 362

30

The following products were obtained according to the procedure described in Example 354.1 and 354.2 from the phenol obtained according to Example 124 and the corresponding alcohols:



## 362.a

By using 2-methylthio-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methylsulphanyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-methylsulphanyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

5

## 362.b

by using 4-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

10

## 362.c

by using 4-methyl-5-thiazolyl-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(4-methyl-thiazol-5-yl)-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15

## 362.d

by using (hydroxymethyl)-cyclopentane via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-cyclopentylmethoxy-5-ethoxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

20

## 362.e

by using 2-(3-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;

25

## 362.f

by using 2-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

30

## 362.g

by using 2-isopropoxy-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-isopropoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(2-isopropoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

35

362.h

by using propargyl alcohol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-prop-2-ynyloxy-phenyl)-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-prop-2-ynyloxy-phenyl)-acetic acid;

5

362.j

by using 2-(2-fluorophenyl)-ethanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-{3-ethoxy-5-[2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid;

10

362.k

by using 2-indanol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(indan-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(indan-2-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid;

15

362.l

by using tetrahydro-4H-pyran-4-ol via methyl (R,S)-(4-cyano-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetate there was obtained (R,S)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid.

20

Example A: Pharmaceutical Composition I

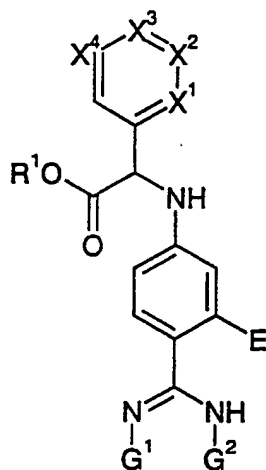
	Per tablet
Active substance	200 mg
Microcrystalline cellulose	155 mg
Maize starch	25 mg
Talc	25 mg
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose	20 mg
	<hr/>
	425 mg

Example B: Pharmaceutical Composition II

	pro Kapsel
Active substance	100,0 mg
Maize starch	20,0 mg
Lactose	95,0 mg
Talc	4,5 mg
Magnesium stearate	0,5 mg
	<hr/>
	220.0 mg

## Claims:

1. Compounds of the formula



5

wherein

R¹ represents hydrogen or the residue of an ester group which is cleavable under physiological conditions;

10 E represents hydrogen or hydroxy;

three of the symbols X¹ to X⁴ independently of one another represent a group C(Rᵃ), C(Rᵇ) or C(Rᶜ) and the fourth represents a group C(Rᵈ) or N;

Rᵃ to Rᵈ each independently represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkenylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl(alkyl)aminoalkyl, alkoxyalkylcarboxamido, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkylcarboxamido, alkoxycarbonylarylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylaryloxy, alkoxycarbonylcarboxamido, alkyl, alkyl(alkylcarbonyl)amino, alkylcarbonyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, alkylcarboxamido, alkylcarboxamidoalkoxy, alkylsulphanyl, alkylsulphanylalkoxy, alkylsulphanyl, alkylsulphonyl, alkylsulphonylamino, alkylsulphonylaminoalkoxy, alkylureidyl, alkylthioureidyl, amino, aminoalkoxy, aryl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkoxyalkoxy, arylalkyl, arylalkylcarboxamido, arylcarbonylalkoxy, arylcarboxamido, arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, aryloxy, aryloxyalkoxy, arylsulphonylamino, arylsulphonylaminoalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkylcarboxamido,

15

20

25

carboxyalkoxy, carboxyarylalkoxy, carboxyaryloxy, carboxycarboxamido, carbamoylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylamino, cycloalkylaminoalkyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbamoylalkoxy, cycloalkylcarboxamido, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxycycloalkoxy, hydroxycycloalkylamino, mono- or di-alkylamino, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkyl, mono- or di-alkylamino-carbonylalkoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroacetylaminomethoxy or a heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of azepanylcarbonylalkoxy, benzoimidazolyl, morpholinylalkoxy, morpholinylalkyl, morpholinylmethoxy, piperidinylalkoxy, piperidinylamino, piperidinylaminomethoxy, piperidinylalkyl, alkylsulphonylpiperidinylmethoxy, furanylalkoxy, 1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydroisindolylalkyl, imidazolyl, imidazolylalkyl, isothiazolylmethoxy, dihydroisoxazolyl, piperazinyl, piperazinylalkyl, pyridinylaminomethoxy, bis-pyridinylalkylamino, pyridinylmethoxy, pyrimidinylaminomethylazepanylideneamino, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidinylalkoxy, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinylmethoxy, pyrrolidinylmethoxyalkoxy, oxopyrrolidinylalkoxy, oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranylalkoxy, tetrahydrofuranylmethoxy, tetrahydropyranylalkoxy, tetrahydropyranylamino, tetrahydrothiopyranylamino, tetrahydropyranylmethoxy, dioxohexahydrothiopyranylamino, thiazolylalkoxy and thiophenyl, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, carboxyalkyl, hydroxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl or two adjacent groups R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> together forming the remainder of a fused 1,4-dioxan, 1,3-dioxolan, 1-oxane or aryl ring.

provided that not more than three of R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> have the same significance and X<sup>1</sup> is not substituted by carboxy or alkoxycarbonyl; and

one of the symbols G<sup>1</sup> and G<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen and the other represents hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryl or a group COO-R<sup>e</sup> or OCO-R<sup>e</sup> and R<sup>e</sup> represents alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylcarbonyl-alkoxy or arylcarbonylalkoxy,

as well as hydrates or solvates and physiologically usable salts thereof.

2. Compounds in accordance with claim 1, wherein R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> each independently represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkenylcarbonylalkoxy, alkenylmethoxy, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylarylalkoxy,

alkoxycarbonylaryloxy, alkyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylcarbonyloxyalkoxy, alkylcarboxamidoalkoxy, alkylsulphanylalkoxy, aminoalkoxy, aryl, arylalkenyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkoxyalkoxy, arylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkoxy, arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, aryloxy, aryloxyalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkoxy, carboxyarylalkoxy, carboxyaryloxy, carbamoylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylamino, cycloalkylaminoalkyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbamoylalkoxy, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkyl, mono- or di-alkylaminocarbonylalkoxy or a heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of morpholinylalkoxy, morpholinylalkyl, morpholinylalkoxy, piperidinylalkoxy, piperidinyloxy, pyridinylaminoalkyl, alkylsulphonylpiperidinyloxy, furanylalkoxy, imidazolylalkyl, isothiazolyloxy, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidinylalkoxy, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinyloxy, pyrrolidinylalkoxy, oxadiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranylalkoxy, tetrahydrofuranyloxy, tetrahydropyranylalkoxy, tetrahydropyranyloxy and thiazolylalkoxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl or two adjacent groups R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> together forming the remainder of a 1,4-dioxan, 1,3-dioxolan, 1-oxane or aryl ring.

3. Compounds in accordance with claim 2, wherein R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> each independently represent alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkenyl, alkoxyalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylarylalkoxy, alkyl, alkylcarbonylalkoxy, alkylsulphanylalkoxy, arylcarboxamidoalkoxy, carbamoylalkoxy, carboxyarylalkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylaminocarbonyloxy, cycloalkylcarbamoylalkoxy, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or a heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of piperidinyloxy, furanylalkoxy, isothiazolyloxy, morpholinylalkyl, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinyloxy, tetrahydrofuranyloxy and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxy-carbonylalkyl.

4. Compounds in accordance with claim 3, wherein R<sup>a</sup> to R<sup>d</sup> each independently represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkyl, carbamoylalkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, dihydroxyalkoxy, halogen, haloalkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or a heterocyclic

substituent selected from the group of morpholinylalkyl, piperidinyloxy, pyridinyl-aminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkoxy and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl.

5

5. Compounds in accordance with claim 4, wherein  $R^a$  to  $R^d$  each independently represent hydrogen, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkyl, carbamoylalkoxy, halogen, hydroxyalkoxy, hydroxycycloalkoxy or mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or a heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of morpholinylalkyl, piperidinyloxy, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, tetrazolylmethoxy, alkylsulphonyl or alkoxycarbonylalkyl.

6. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein  $X^1$  represents the group  $C(R^a)$ ,  $X^2$  represents the group  $C(R^b)$ ,  $X^3$  represents the group  $C(R^c)$  and  $X^4$  represents the group  $C(R^d)$ .

7. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein  $R^a$  represents hydrogen, carbamoylalkoxy, hydroxyalkoxy or halogen.

20

8. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein  $R^a$  represents hydrogen.

9. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein  $R^b$  represents hydrogen, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy or alkyl.

25

10. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein  $R^b$  represents alkoxy.

11. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein  $R^c$  represents hydrogen, alkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or hydroxyalkoxy.

30

12. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein  $R^c$  represents hydrogen or alkoxy.

35

13. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein  $R^d$  represents hydrogen, alkoxy, hydroxycycloalkoxy, mono- or di-alkylaminoalkoxy or a heterocyclic substituent selected from the group of morpholinylalkyl, piperidinyloxy, pyridinylaminoalkyl, pyrrolidinylalkyl and tetrahydropyranyloxy, with the heterocyclic substituents being optionally substituted with alkyl or alkylsulphonyl.
14. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 13, wherein one of the symbols  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represents hydrogen and the other represents hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aroyl or a group  $COO-R^e$  or  $OCO-R^e$ , and  $R^e$  represents alkyl optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxy, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylcarbonyloxycarbonyl or aryl-carbonyloxycarbonyl.
15. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein one of the symbols  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represents hydrogen or hydroxy and the other represents hydrogen.
16. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein the symbols  $G^1$  and  $G^2$  represent hydrogen.
17. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 16, wherein  $R^1$  represents hydrogen.
18. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 17, wherein E represents hydrogen.
19. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 18, selected from the group consisting of
- (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4-(2-dimethylamino-ethoxy)-3-ethoxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;
  - (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1-RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclopentyloxy]-phenyl]-acetic acid;
  - (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3,5-diethoxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-acetic acid;



- d) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- e) (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-[(RS)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethoxy]-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- 5 f) (RS)- and (SR)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-[(1RS,2RS)-2-hydroxy-cyclohexyloxy]-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- g) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(1-methanesulphonyl-piperidin-4-yloxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- h) (4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(tetrahydropyran-4-yloxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- 10 i) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethynyl-5-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- j) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-5-vinyl-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- 15 k) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)- acetic acid hydrochloride;
- l) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-fluoro-3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- m) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-5-(pyridin-2-yl-aminomethyl)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- 20 n) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(3-ethoxy-5-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenyl)- acetic acid;
- o) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- 25 p) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- q) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-(3-dimethylamino-2,2-dimethyl-propoxy)-5-ethyl-phenyl]-acetic acid;

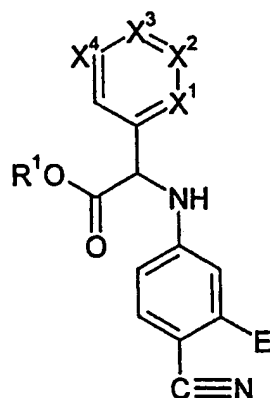
- r) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[3-ethoxy-4-(2-hydroxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid;
- s) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-[4,5-diethoxy-2-(3-hydroxy-propoxy)-phenyl]- acetic acid; and
- 5 t) (RS)-(4-carbamimidoyl-phenylamino)-(2-carbamoylmethoxy-4,5-diethoxy-phenyl)- acetic acid.

20. Pharmaceutical preparations containing a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 19 in a galenical administration form.

10 21. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 19 for use as medicaments, especially as inhibitors of the formation of clotting factors Xa, Ixa and thrombin induced by factor VIIa and tissue factor, particularly as medicaments for the treatment or prevention of thrombosis, apoplexy, cardiac infarction, inflammation and arteriosclerosis or as an antitumour agent.

15 22. The use of a compound in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 19 for the production of medicaments containing a compound in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 19 for the treatment or prevention of thrombosis, apoplexy, cardiac infarction, inflammation and arteriosclerosis or of antitumour agents.

20 23. A process for the manufacture of the compounds set forth in any one of claims 1 to 19, which process comprises converting the nitrile group in a compound of formula II



II

wherein  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $X^3$ ,  $X^4$ ,  $R^1$  and E have the significance given in claims 1 to 19,  
into a carbamimidoyl group or into a N-hydroxy-carbamimidoyl group and, if desired,  
modifying a reactive group present in an obtained compound of formula I and, if desired,  
converting a compound of formula I obtained into a physiologically compatible salt or  
5 converting a salt of a compound of formula I into the free acid or base.

24. Compounds in accordance with any one of claims 1 to 19, when  
manufactured according to the process given in claim 24.

25. Compounds of formula II as defined in claim 23, wherein  $X^1$ ,  $X^2$ ,  $X^3$ ,  $X^4$ ,  $R^1$   
and E have the significance given in claims 1 to 19.

10 26. The invention as hereinbefore defined.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 99/09520

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07C257/18 C07C259/18 C07D295/155 C07D211/46 A61K31/155  
 A61K31/40 A61K31/435 C07D211/96 C07D309/12 C07D213/74  
 A61K31/34 A61P7/02 C07C255/59

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07C C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, X	WO 99 41231 A (ONO PHARMACEUTICAL) 19 August 1999 (1999-08-19)  page 377 page 381 -page 383; claims	1,2,6, 14-18, 20-22, 24,26
P, X	EP 0 921 116 A (F. HOFFMANN-LA ROCHE) 9 June 1999 (1999-06-09) page 10; claim 8; examples 23-26,43,44,59,60,77-79 claims; examples	25,26
A		1,20-22, 24
A	WO 97 30971 A (THE DU PONT MERCK PHARMACEUTICAL) 28 August 1997 (1997-08-28) page 101 -page 123; claims	1,20-22, 24-26
	-/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"Z" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

27 March 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

04/04/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Zervas, B

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 99/09520

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP 0 760 364 A (MITSUI TOATSU CHEMICALS) 5 March 1997 (1997-03-05) claims; examples	1, 20-22, 24-26
A	EP 0 588 655 A (ONO PHARMACEUTICAL) 23 March 1994 (1994-03-23) claims; examples	1, 20-22, 24-26

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

Inter. Appl. Application No

PCT/EP 99/09520

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9941231 A	19-08-1999	AU 2300699 A	30-08-1999
EP 921116 A	09-06-1999	AU 9521098 A	24-06-1999
		CZ 9803969 A	17-11-1999
		HR 980614 A	31-08-1999
		HU 9802808 A	28-06-1999
		JP 11246507 A	14-09-1999
		NO 985646 A	07-06-1999
		PL 330104 A	07-06-1999
WO 9730971 A	28-08-1997	AU 2056197 A	10-09-1997
		CA 2244851 A	28-08-1997
		EP 0892780 A	27-01-1999
		US 5942544 A	24-08-1999
EP 760364 A	05-03-1997	US 5719145 A	17-02-1998
		AU 686515 B	05-02-1998
		AU 6217296 A	08-05-1997
		JP 9124581 A	13-05-1997
		NO 963469 A	03-03-1998
EP 588655 A	23-03-1994	AT 145894 T	15-12-1996
		CA 2106452 A	19-03-1994
		DE 69306345 D	16-01-1997
		DE 69306345 T	23-10-1997
		DK 588655 T	23-12-1996
		ES 2097457 T	01-04-1997
		GR 3022642 T	31-05-1997
		JP 2736967 B	08-04-1998
		JP 8259512 A	08-10-1996
		JP 2736952 B	08-04-1998
		JP 8109164 A	30-04-1996
		US 5432178 A	11-07-1995
		US 5622984 A	22-04-1997
		US 5614555 A	25-03-1997